

# **TOXICOLOGICAL PROFILE FOR TUNGSTEN**

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES  
Public Health Service  
Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry

August 2005

## **DISCLAIMER**

The use of company or product name(s) is for identification only and does not imply endorsement by the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry.

## UPDATE STATEMENT

A Toxicological Profile for Tungsten, Draft for Public Comment was released in September 2003. This edition supersedes any previously released draft or final profile.

Toxicological profiles are revised and republished as necessary. For information regarding the update status of previously released profiles, contact ATSDR at:

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry  
Division of Toxicology/Toxicology Information Branch  
1600 Clifton Road NE  
Mailstop F-32  
Atlanta, Georgia 30333



## FOREWORD

This toxicological profile is prepared in accordance with guidelines\* developed by the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) and the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). The original guidelines were published in the *Federal Register* on April 17, 1987. Each profile will be revised and republished as necessary.

The ATSDR toxicological profile succinctly characterizes the toxicologic and adverse health effects information for the hazardous substance described therein. Each peer-reviewed profile identifies and reviews the key literature that describes a hazardous substance's toxicologic properties. Other pertinent literature is also presented, but is described in less detail than the key studies. The profile is not intended to be an exhaustive document; however, more comprehensive sources of specialty information are referenced.

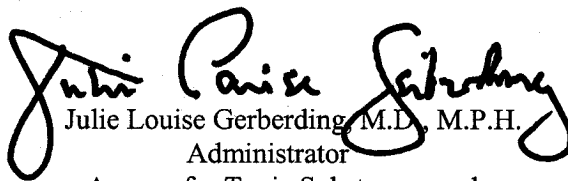
The focus of the profiles is on health and toxicologic information; therefore, each toxicological profile begins with a public health statement that describes, in nontechnical language, a substance's relevant toxicological properties. Following the public health statement is information concerning levels of significant human exposure and, where known, significant health effects. The adequacy of information to determine a substance's health effects is described in a health effects summary. Data needs that are of significance to protection of public health are identified by ATSDR and EPA.

Each profile includes the following:

- (A) The examination, summary, and interpretation of available toxicologic information and epidemiologic evaluations on a hazardous substance to ascertain the levels of significant human exposure for the substance and the associated acute, subacute, and chronic health effects;
- (B) A determination of whether adequate information on the health effects of each substance is available or in the process of development to determine levels of exposure that present a significant risk to human health of acute, subacute, and chronic health effects; and
- (C) Where appropriate, identification of toxicologic testing needed to identify the types or levels of exposure that may present significant risk of adverse health effects in humans.

The principal audiences for the toxicological profiles are health professionals at the Federal, State, and local levels; interested private sector organizations and groups; and members of the public.

This profile reflects ATSDR's assessment of all relevant toxicologic testing and information that has been peer-reviewed. Staff of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and other Federal scientists have also reviewed the profile. In addition, this profile has been peer-reviewed by a nongovernmental panel and was made available for public review. Final responsibility for the contents and views expressed in this toxicological profile resides with ATSDR.

  
Julie Louise Gerberding, M.D., M.P.H.  
Administrator  
Agency for Toxic Substances and  
Disease Registry

### \*Legislative Background

The toxicological profiles are developed in response to the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) of 1986 (Public Law 99-499) which amended the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA or Superfund). This public law directed ATSDR to prepare toxicological profiles for hazardous substances most commonly found at facilities on the CERCLA National Priorities List and that pose the most significant potential threat to human health, as determined by ATSDR and the EPA. The availability of the revised priority list of 275 hazardous substances was announced in the *Federal Register* on November 7, 2003 (68 FR 63098). For prior versions of the list of substances, see *Federal Register* notices dated April 17, 1987 (52 FR 12866); October 20, 1988 (53 FR 41280); October 26, 1989 (54 FR 43619); October 17, 1990 (55 FR 42067); October 17, 1991 (56 FR 52166); October 28, 1992 (57 FR 48801); February 28, 1994 (59 FR 9486); April 29, 1996 (61 FR 18744); November 17, 1997 (62 FR 61332); October 21, 1999 (64 FR 56792) and October 25, 2001 (66 FR 54014). Section 104(i)(3) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR to prepare a toxicological profile for each substance on the list.

## QUICK REFERENCE FOR HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS

Toxicological Profiles are a unique compilation of toxicological information on a given hazardous substance. Each profile reflects a comprehensive and extensive evaluation, summary, and interpretation of available toxicologic and epidemiologic information on a substance. Health care providers treating patients potentially exposed to hazardous substances will find the following information helpful for fast answers to often-asked questions.

---

### *Primary Chapters/Sections of Interest*

**Chapter 1: Public Health Statement:** The Public Health Statement can be a useful tool for educating patients about possible exposure to a hazardous substance. It explains a substance's relevant toxicologic properties in a nontechnical, question-and-answer format, and it includes a review of the general health effects observed following exposure.

**Chapter 2: Relevance to Public Health:** The Relevance to Public Health Section evaluates, interprets, and assesses the significance of toxicity data to human health.

**Chapter 3: Health Effects:** Specific health effects of a given hazardous compound are reported by type of health effect (death, systemic, immunologic, reproductive), by route of exposure, and by length of exposure (acute, intermediate, and chronic). In addition, both human and animal studies are reported in this section.

**NOTE:** Not all health effects reported in this section are necessarily observed in the clinical setting. Please refer to the Public Health Statement to identify general health effects observed following exposure.

**Pediatrics:** Four new sections have been added to each Toxicological Profile to address child health issues:

<b>Section 1.6</b>	<b>How Can (Chemical X) Affect Children?</b>
<b>Section 1.7</b>	<b>How Can Families Reduce the Risk of Exposure to (Chemical X)?</b>
<b>Section 3.7</b>	<b>Children's Susceptibility</b>
<b>Section 6.6</b>	<b>Exposures of Children</b>

### **Other Sections of Interest:**

<b>Section 3.8</b>	<b>Biomarkers of Exposure and Effect</b>
<b>Section 3.11</b>	<b>Methods for Reducing Toxic Effects</b>

---

### **ATSDR Information Center**

<b>Phone:</b> 1-888-42-ATSDR or (404) 498-0110	<b>Fax:</b> (770) 488-4178
<b>E-mail:</b> <a href="mailto:atsdric@cdc.gov">atsdric@cdc.gov</a>	<b>Internet:</b> <a href="http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov">http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov</a>

The following additional material can be ordered through the ATSDR Information Center:

*Case Studies in Environmental Medicine: Taking an Exposure History*—The importance of taking an exposure history and how to conduct one are described, and an example of a thorough exposure history is provided. Other case studies of interest include *Reproductive and Developmental*

*Hazards; Skin Lesions and Environmental Exposures; Cholinesterase-Inhibiting Pesticide Toxicity*; and numerous chemical-specific case studies.

*Managing Hazardous Materials Incidents* is a three-volume set of recommendations for on-scene (prehospital) and hospital medical management of patients exposed during a hazardous materials incident. Volumes I and II are planning guides to assist first responders and hospital emergency department personnel in planning for incidents that involve hazardous materials. Volume III—*Medical Management Guidelines for Acute Chemical Exposures*—is a guide for health care professionals treating patients exposed to hazardous materials.

*Fact Sheets (ToxFAQs)* provide answers to frequently asked questions about toxic substances.

---

### ***Other Agencies and Organizations***

*The National Center for Environmental Health (NCEH)* focuses on preventing or controlling disease, injury, and disability related to the interactions between people and their environment outside the workplace. Contact: NCEH, Mailstop F-29, 4770 Buford Highway, NE, Atlanta, GA 30341-3724 • Phone: 770-488-7000 • FAX: 770-488-7015.

*The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)* conducts research on occupational diseases and injuries, responds to requests for assistance by investigating problems of health and safety in the workplace, recommends standards to the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA), and trains professionals in occupational safety and health. Contact: NIOSH, 200 Independence Avenue, SW, Washington, DC 20201 • Phone: 800-356-4674 or NIOSH Technical Information Branch, Robert A. Taft Laboratory, Mailstop C-19, 4676 Columbia Parkway, Cincinnati, OH 45226-1998 • Phone: 800-35-NIOSH.

*The National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (NIEHS)* is the principal federal agency for biomedical research on the effects of chemical, physical, and biologic environmental agents on human health and well-being. Contact: NIEHS, PO Box 12233, 104 T.W. Alexander Drive, Research Triangle Park, NC 27709 • Phone: 919-541-3212.

---

### ***Referrals***

*The Association of Occupational and Environmental Clinics (AOEC)* has developed a network of clinics in the United States to provide expertise in occupational and environmental issues. Contact: AOEC, 1010 Vermont Avenue, NW, #513, Washington, DC 20005 • Phone: 202-347-4976 • FAX: 202-347-4950 • e-mail: AOEC@AOEC.ORG • Web Page: <http://www.aoec.org/>.

*The American College of Occupational and Environmental Medicine (ACOEM)* is an association of physicians and other health care providers specializing in the field of occupational and environmental medicine. Contact: ACOEM, 25 Northwest Point Boulevard, Suite 700, Elk Grove Village, IL 60007-1030 • Phone: 847-818-1800 • FAX: 847-818-9266.



## CONTRIBUTORS

### CHEMICAL MANAGER(S)/AUTHOR(S):

Sam Keith, M.S., C.H.P.  
Daphne B. Moffett, Ph.D.  
Zemoria A. Rosemond, B.A.  
ATSDR, Division of Toxicology, Atlanta, GA

David W. Wohlers, Ph.D.  
Richard J. Amata, M.S.  
Gary L. Diamond, Ph.D.  
Steven G. Swarts, Ph.D.  
Syracuse Research Corporation, North Syracuse, NY

### THE PROFILE HAS UNDERGONE THE FOLLOWING ATSDR INTERNAL REVIEWS:

1. Health Effects Review. The Health Effects Review Committee examines the health effects chapter of each profile for consistency and accuracy in interpreting health effects and classifying end points.
2. Minimal Risk Level Review. The Minimal Risk Level Workgroup considers issues relevant to substance-specific Minimal Risk Levels (MRLs), reviews the health effects database of each profile, and makes recommendations for derivation of MRLs.
3. Data Needs Review. The Research Implementation Branch reviews data needs sections to assure consistency across profiles and adherence to instructions in the Guidance.
4. Green Border Review. Green Border review assures the consistency with ATSDR policy.



## PEER REVIEW

A peer review panel was assembled for tungsten. The panel consisted of the following members:

1. Finis Cavender, Ph.D., DABT, CEI, Consultant in Toxicology, 310 Lightwood Knot Road, Greer, South Carolina 29651;
2. Richard Leggett, Ph.D., Life Sciences Division, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, 11401 Glen Iris Lane, Knoxville, Tennessee 37922-1744;
3. Robert Michaels, Ph.D., President, RAM TRAC Corporation, Toxicology & Risk Assessment Consulting, 3100 Rosendale Road, Schenectady, New York 12309; and
4. Raghubir Sharma, Ph.D., Fred C. Davison Distinguished Chair in Toxicology, Department of Physiology and Pharmacology, The University of Georgia, Athens, Georgia 30602.

These experts collectively have knowledge of tungsten's physical and chemical properties, toxicokinetics, key health end points, mechanisms of action, human and animal exposure, and quantification of risk to humans. All reviewers were selected in conformity with the conditions for peer review specified in Section 104(I)(13) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act, as amended.

Scientists from the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) have reviewed the peer reviewers' comments and determined which comments will be included in the profile. A listing of the peer reviewers' comments not incorporated in the profile, with a brief explanation of the rationale for their exclusion, exists as part of the administrative record for this compound.

The citation of the peer review panel should not be understood to imply its approval of the profile's final content. The responsibility for the content of this profile lies with the ATSDR.



## CONTENTS

DISCLAIMER .....	ii
UPDATE STATEMENT .....	iii
FOREWORD .....	v
QUICK REFERENCE FOR HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS.....	vii
CONTRIBUTORS.....	ix
PEER REVIEW .....	xi
CONTENTS.....	xiii
LIST OF FIGURES .....	xvii
LIST OF TABLES.....	xix
1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT.....	1
1.1    WHAT IS TUNGSTEN?.....	1
1.2    WHAT HAPPENS TO TUNGSTEN WHEN IT ENTERS THE ENVIRONMENT?.....	2
1.3    HOW MIGHT I BE EXPOSED TO TUNGSTEN? .....	3
1.4    HOW CAN TUNGSTEN ENTER AND LEAVE MY BODY? .....	4
1.5    HOW CAN TUNGSTEN AFFECT MY HEALTH? .....	5
1.6    HOW CAN TUNGSTEN AFFECT CHILDREN? .....	6
1.7    HOW CAN FAMILIES REDUCE THE RISK OF EXPOSURE TO TUNGSTEN? .....	6
1.8    IS THERE A MEDICAL TEST TO DETERMINE WHETHER I HAVE BEEN EXPOSED TO TUNGSTEN? .....	7
1.9    WHAT RECOMMENDATIONS HAS THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT MADE TO PROTECT HUMAN HEALTH?.....	7
1.10   WHERE CAN I GET MORE INFORMATION? .....	8
2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH .....	11
2.1    BACKGROUND AND ENVIRONMENTAL EXPOSURES TO TUNGSTEN IN THE UNITED STATES.....	11
2.2    SUMMARY OF HEALTH EFFECTS.....	12
2.3    MINIMAL RISK LEVELS .....	13
3. HEALTH EFFECTS.....	15
3.1    INTRODUCTION.....	15
3.2    DISCUSSION OF HEALTH EFFECTS BY ROUTE OF EXPOSURE .....	15
3.2.1  Inhalation Exposure .....	16
3.2.1.1  Death .....	17
3.2.1.2  Systemic Effects .....	17
3.2.1.3  Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects.....	21
3.2.1.4  Neurological Effects.....	21
3.2.1.5  Reproductive Effects .....	22
3.2.1.6  Developmental Effects .....	22
3.2.1.7  Cancer.....	22
3.2.2  Oral Exposure.....	22
3.2.2.1  Death .....	23
3.2.2.2  Systemic Effects .....	23
3.2.2.3  Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects.....	29
3.2.2.4  Neurological Effects.....	29

3.2.2.5	Reproductive Effects .....	29
3.2.2.6	Developmental Effects .....	30
3.2.2.7	Cancer .....	30
3.2.3	Dermal Exposure .....	31
3.2.3.1	Death .....	31
3.2.3.2	Systemic Effects .....	31
3.2.3.3	Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects .....	33
3.2.3.4	Neurological Effects .....	33
3.2.3.5	Reproductive Effects .....	33
3.2.3.6	Developmental Effects .....	33
3.2.3.7	Cancer .....	33
3.2.4	Other Routes of Exposure .....	33
3.3	GENOTOXICITY .....	34
3.4	TOXICOKINETICS .....	35
3.4.1	Absorption .....	35
3.4.1.1	Inhalation Exposure .....	35
3.4.1.2	Oral Exposure .....	36
3.4.1.3	Dermal Exposure .....	37
3.4.2	Distribution .....	37
3.4.2.1	Inhalation Exposure .....	37
3.4.2.2	Oral Exposure .....	38
3.4.2.3	Dermal Exposure .....	39
3.4.2.4	Other Routes of Exposure .....	39
3.4.3	Metabolism .....	40
3.4.4	Elimination and Excretion .....	40
3.4.5	Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK)/Pharmacodynamic (PD) Models .....	41
3.5	MECHANISMS OF ACTION .....	52
3.5.1	Pharmacokinetic Mechanisms .....	52
3.5.2	Mechanisms of Toxicity .....	53
3.5.3	Animal-to-Human Extrapolations .....	54
3.6	TOXICITIES MEDIATED THROUGH THE NEUROENDOCRINE AXIS .....	54
3.7	CHILDREN'S SUSCEPTIBILITY .....	55
3.8	BIOMARKERS OF EXPOSURE AND EFFECT .....	57
3.8.1	Biomarkers Used to Identify or Quantify Exposure to Tungsten and Tungsten Compounds .....	58
3.8.2	Biomarkers Used to Characterize Effects Caused by Tungsten and Tungsten Compounds .....	58
3.9	INTERACTIONS WITH OTHER CHEMICALS .....	58
3.10	POPULATIONS THAT ARE UNUSUALLY SUSCEPTIBLE .....	58
3.11	METHODS FOR REDUCING TOXIC EFFECTS .....	59
3.11.1	Reducing Peak Absorption Following Exposure .....	59
3.11.2	Reducing Body Burden .....	59
3.11.3	Interfering with the Mechanism of Action for Toxic Effects .....	60
3.12	ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE .....	60
3.12.1	Existing Information on Health Effects of Tungsten and Tungsten Compounds .....	60
3.12.2	Identification of Data Needs .....	62
3.12.3	Ongoing Studies .....	71
4.	CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION .....	73
4.1	CHEMICAL IDENTITY .....	73
4.2	PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES .....	73

5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL .....	83
5.1 PRODUCTION .....	83
5.2 IMPORT/EXPORT .....	84
5.3 USE.....	85
5.4 DISPOSAL .....	86
6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE .....	87
6.1 OVERVIEW.....	87
6.2 RELEASES TO THE ENVIRONMENT .....	90
6.2.1 Air .....	91
6.2.2 Water.....	92
6.2.3 Soil .....	92
6.3 ENVIRONMENTAL FATE.....	94
6.3.1 Transport and Partitioning.....	94
6.3.2 Transformation and Degradation .....	95
6.3.2.1 Air.....	95
6.3.2.2 Water .....	96
6.3.2.3 Sediment and Soil.....	97
6.3.2.4 Other Media.....	97
6.4 LEVELS MONITORED OR ESTIMATED IN THE ENVIRONMENT .....	98
6.4.1 Air .....	98
6.4.2 Water.....	99
6.4.3 Sediment and Soil .....	101
6.4.4 Other Environmental Media.....	102
6.5 GENERAL POPULATION AND OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE .....	104
6.6 EXPOSURES OF CHILDREN .....	109
6.7 POPULATIONS WITH POTENTIALLY HIGH EXPOSURES .....	110
6.8 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE.....	111
6.8.1 Identification of Data Needs .....	112
6.8.2 Ongoing Studies .....	115
7. ANALYTICAL METHODS .....	117
7.1 BIOLOGICAL MATERIALS .....	117
7.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLES.....	119
7.3 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE.....	122
7.3.1 Identification of Data Needs .....	123
7.3.2 Ongoing Studies .....	124
8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES .....	125
9. REFERENCES .....	131
10. GLOSSARY .....	157

APPENDICES

A. ATSDR MINIMAL RISK LEVELS AND WORKSHEETS ..... A-1

B. USER’S GUIDE..... B-1

C. ACRONYMS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND SYMBOLS..... C-1

D. INDEX ..... D-1



## LIST OF FIGURES

3-1.	Levels of Significant Exposure to Tungsten – Inhalation.....	19
3-2.	Levels of Significant Exposure to Tungsten – Oral.....	27
3-3.	Conceptual Representation of a Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Model for a Hypothetical Chemical Substance .....	44
3-4.	ICRP (1981, 2001) Biokinetics Model for Tungsten.....	46
3-5.	Leggett (1997) Biokinetics Model for Tungsten.....	49
3-6.	Existing Information on Health Effects of Tungsten and Tungsten Compounds .....	61
6-1.	Frequency of NPL Sites with Tungsten Contamination .....	88
6-2.	Tungsten Soil and Streambed Concentration Maps (USGS 2005) .....	89



## LIST OF TABLES

3-1.	Levels of Significant Exposure to Tungsten – Inhalation.....	18
3-2.	Oral LD <sub>50</sub> (mg/kg) Values for Selected Tungsten Compounds .....	24
3-3.	Levels of Significant Exposure to Tungsten – Oral.....	25
3-4.	Levels of Significant Exposure to Tungsten – Dermal .....	32
4-1.	Chemical Identity of Tungsten and Tungsten Compounds.....	74
4-2.	Physical and Chemical Properties of Tungsten and Tungsten Compounds.....	78
6-1.	Range and Average Amounts of Tungsten in the Lithosphere, Some Parent Rocks, Some Soil-Added Materials, and Various Fertilizers .....	93
6-2.	Occupations with Potential Tungsten Exposure .....	105
6-3.	Worker Exposure to Tungsten in the Hard-Metal Industry .....	106
7-1.	Analytical Methods for Determining Tungsten in Biological Materials .....	118
7-2.	Analytical Methods for Determining Tungsten in Environmental Samples .....	120
8-1.	Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Tungsten.....	126



## 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

This public health statement tells you about tungsten and the effects of exposure to it.

The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) identifies the most serious hazardous waste sites in the nation. These sites are then placed on the National Priorities List (NPL) and are targeted for long-term federal clean-up activities. Tungsten has been found in at least 6 of the 1,662 current or former NPL sites. Although the total number of NPL sites evaluated for this substance is not known, the possibility exists that the number of sites at which tungsten is found may increase in the future as more sites are evaluated. This information is important because these sites may be sources of exposure and exposure to this substance may harm you.

When a substance is released either from a large area, such as an industrial plant, or from a container, such as a drum or bottle, it enters the environment. Such a release does not always lead to exposure. You can be exposed to a substance only when you come in contact with it. You may be exposed by breathing, eating, or drinking the substance, or by skin contact.

If you are exposed to tungsten, many factors will determine whether you will be harmed. These factors include the dose (how much), the duration (how long), and how you come in contact with it. You must also consider any other chemicals you are exposed to and your age, sex, diet, family traits, lifestyle, and state of health.

### 1.1 WHAT IS TUNGSTEN?

Tungsten is a naturally occurring element that, in most environments, is a solid. In nature, it occurs in rocks and soil as minerals, but never as the pure metal. Two kinds of tungsten-bearing mineral rocks, called wolframite and scheelite, are mined commercially. The mineral ore is processed to recover the tungsten and turn it into either chemical compounds or metal.

Elemental tungsten, like elemental copper or gold, is a metal. Its color can range from tin white (for the pure metal) to steel gray (for metal that has impurities in it). Tungsten can be used as a

## 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

pure metal or mixed with other metals to make alloys. Tungsten alloys tend to be strong and flexible, resist wear, and conduct electricity well. Tungsten and its alloys are used as light bulb filaments, as the part of x-ray tubes where x-rays are formed, as a catalyst to speed up chemical reactions, as a component of steel in high-speed tools, in turbine blades, in phonographic needles, as welding electrodes, as gyroscope wheels, as counterbalance and fishing weights, in darts, and in golf club components. They can be used in bullets (as a replacement for lead) and in armor penetrators (as a substitute for depleted uranium). Chemical compounds of tungsten are used for many purposes. Cemented tungsten carbide, a hard substance used to make grinding wheels and cutting or forming tools, is the most common tungsten compound. Other tungsten compounds are used in ceramic pigments, as fire retardant coatings for fabrics, and as fade-resistant dyes for fabrics. More information on the chemical, physical properties, production, and uses of tungsten and its compounds are presented in Chapters 4, 5, and 6.

**1.2 WHAT HAPPENS TO TUNGSTEN WHEN IT ENTERS THE ENVIRONMENT?**

Tungsten occurs naturally in the environment, in minerals, but not as the pure metal. As an element, tungsten can be neither created nor destroyed chemically, although tungsten can change forms in the environment.

Tungsten is released into air as fine dust-like particles by weathering. Emissions from hard metal industries also increase tungsten levels in air. The amount of tungsten that has been measured in the ambient air is, in general, less than 10 billionths of a gram per cubic meter (or parts per billion [ppb]). Very small dust particles of tungsten in the air fall out onto surface water, plant surfaces, and soil either by themselves or when rain or snow falls. These tungsten particles eventually recycle back in the soil or in the bottoms of lakes, rivers, and ponds, where they stay and mix with tungsten that is already there.

Tungsten in water originates mainly from dissolution of tungsten from rocks and soil that water runs over and through. Tungsten has not been detected in the vast majority of surface water and groundwaters of the United States. Some exceptions include areas near mines and natural deposits, and also in Churchill County (City of Fallon), in Nevada, where tungsten has been

## 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

detected in municipal water and groundwater. Only a very small fraction of tungsten in water originates from the settling of dust out of the air. Most tungsten products of human-origin that enter waterways originate from industry discharges of waste water. Tungsten in water may be in either soluble or insoluble forms. Insoluble tungsten in water can settle to the bottom where it enters sediment. Some insoluble tungsten compounds, however, can remain suspended in ocean water for many years, requiring as long as 1,000 years to settle to the bottom.

Tungsten occurs naturally in soil as a mineral, or component of soil. It occurs in amounts that vary over a wide range from less than 1 to as high as 83 thousandths of a gram per kilogram of soil. Another way to say this is that the tungsten concentration ranges from 1 to 83 parts per million (ppm) in soil by weight. Disposal of coal ash, incinerator ash, and industrial wastes may increase the amount of tungsten in soil. A portion of tungsten in soil does not dissolve in water, but remains bound and is not likely to move deeper into the ground and enter groundwater. The remaining soluble portion may move deeper into the ground and enter groundwater if the pH is greater than 7. In the environment, chemical reactions can change the water-soluble tungsten compounds into insoluble forms. In some cases, water-insoluble tungsten compounds can change to soluble forms. In general, exposure to water-soluble tungsten compounds in the environment will pose a greater threat to human health than water-insoluble forms. More information about the fate and movement of tungsten in the environment is presented in Chapter 6.

**1.3 HOW MIGHT I BE EXPOSED TO TUNGSTEN?**

You can be exposed to low levels of tungsten by breathing air, drinking water, or eating food that contains tungsten. The average ambient concentration of tungsten in air has been reported to be less than 10 nanograms in a cubic meter of air (1 nanogram is 1 billionth of a gram). Cities have higher levels of tungsten in the air because tungsten is released from industry. Tungsten has been detected in municipal water from Fallon, Nevada. However, the amounts of tungsten in drinking water are generally not known. This is probably because the tungsten levels are lower than the laboratory methods are able to detect without concentrating samples, or the laboratory does not measure for tungsten. The amounts in foods are generally not known, possibly for the

## 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

same reasons. Tungsten in plants was either taken up by the plant or was attached to the plant as a component of the soil. The concentration of tungsten in onions collected from Denmark is 17 micrograms in a kilogram of fresh vegetables. Although very limited data are available, exposure to tungsten from air, drinking water, and food is expected to be insignificant.

In certain workplaces, you can be exposed to levels of tungsten in air that are higher than background levels, which are very small or none. Exposures are mostly in the form of tungsten metal or tungsten carbide. Occupational exposure to tungsten occurs primarily at places where individuals use hard metals containing tungsten or are engaged in the machining of these metals. This includes the grinding (pointing) of tungsten metal welding electrodes prior to use. Occupational exposure to tungsten carbide occurs during the machining of tungsten carbide tools in the manufacturing process. The total number of individuals occupationally exposed to tungsten or its compounds has been estimated to be about 47,000.

Tungsten metal and metal alloys occur in consumer products such as electronics, light bulb filaments, cemented tungsten carbide grinding wheels, carbide tipped tools, and “green” bullets. No other consumer products or products used in crafts, hobbies, or cottage industries were identified that contain significant amounts of tungsten. It is unlikely that tungsten present in consumer products poses a hazard. However, appropriate dust masks are recommended for amateur craftsmen engaging in activities that may potentially produce tungsten carbide dust (e.g., metal grinding). More information about tungsten exposure is discussed in Chapter 6.

### **1.4 HOW CAN TUNGSTEN ENTER AND LEAVE MY BODY?**

Tungsten can enter your body from the food you eat or the water you drink, from the air you breathe, or from contact with the skin. When you eat, drink, breathe, or touch things containing tungsten compounds that can easily be dissolved in water, tungsten enters your blood and is carried to all parts of your body. Most of the tungsten that enters your blood is rapidly released from your body in the urine. When you eat or drink things containing tungsten, much of the tungsten passes through your digestive system and is released from your body in the feces. When you breathe air that contains tungsten, some of the tungsten moves quickly to your



## 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

bloodstream from the lungs, and some of the tungsten is cleared from your lungs in mucus that is either swallowed or spit out. When you swallow tungsten that was first in your lungs, it passes through your digestive system as if you had eaten it. Some enters your blood from your digestive system and some passes out with the feces. A small portion of the tungsten that enters your blood may spend some time in bone, fingernails, or hair. Some of this tungsten is slowly eliminated from your body through the urine and feces.

**1.5 HOW CAN TUNGSTEN AFFECT MY HEALTH?**

Scientists use many tests to protect the public from harmful effects of toxic chemicals and to find ways for treating persons who have been harmed.

One way to learn whether a chemical will harm people is to determine how the body absorbs, uses, and releases the chemical. For some chemicals, animal testing may be necessary. Animal testing may also help identify health effects such as cancer or birth defects. Without laboratory animals, scientists would lose a basic method for getting information needed to make wise decisions that protect public health. Scientists have the responsibility to treat research animals with care and compassion. Scientists must comply with strict animal care guidelines because laws today protect the welfare of research animals.

You are not likely to experience any health effects that would be related to exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds. Tungsten compounds have caused breathing problems and changed behavior in some animals given very large amounts of tungsten compounds, but you are not likely to be exposed to amounts of tungsten in the air you breathe or the food or water you take into your body that would be large enough to cause similar effects. If you are a worker who has inhaled tungsten heavy metal dust, your exposure would help determine if health effects similar to those seen in animals might occur.

## 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

**1.6 HOW CAN TUNGSTEN AFFECT CHILDREN?**

This section discusses potential health effects in humans from exposures during the period from conception to maturity at 18 years of age.

Children could be affected in the same ways as adults. In adult animals, very large amounts of tungsten compounds have been shown to cause breathing problems and changes in behavior. However, it is not likely that children would be exposed to amounts of tungsten in the air they breathe or the food or water they consume that would be large enough to cause effects similar to those that were seen in the animals. Animal studies have shown that tungsten in the blood of a pregnant mother can enter the blood of a fetus in the womb. Studies in dairy cows have shown that tungsten may also enter the milk. There is no information to suggest that the effects seen in animals could not occur in humans. We do not know whether unborn babies, babies, and children might differ from adults in their susceptibility to health effects from exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds.

**1.7 HOW CAN FAMILIES REDUCE THE RISK OF EXPOSURE TO TUNGSTEN?**

If your doctor finds that you have been exposed to substantial amounts of tungsten, ask whether your children might also have been exposed. Your doctor might need to ask your state health department to investigate.

Children living near waste sites containing tungsten are likely to be exposed to higher environmental levels of tungsten through breathing contaminated air, drinking contaminated water, touching soil, and eating contaminated soil. Children sometimes eat dirt, which should be discouraged. Parents should supervise to see that children wash their hands frequently and before eating. Parents should consult their family physicians about whether (and how) hand-to-mouth behaviors in their children might be discouraged. If your community's drinking water has been reported to contain elevated levels of tungsten, you should take advantage of alternative water sources such as bottled water for drinking. Some children may be exposed to tungsten by contact with a family member who works in a facility using tungsten or who works with tungsten

## 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

carbide grinding wheels. If you work at a facility that uses tungsten or have tungsten dust on your clothes, change your clothes and clean your hair and skin before leaving your job or work site and returning home. Do not bring objects home such as work tools that may be contaminated with tungsten.

**1.8 IS THERE A MEDICAL TEST TO DETERMINE WHETHER I HAVE BEEN EXPOSED TO TUNGSTEN?**

Medical tests exist that can determine whether your body fluids contain high levels of tungsten. Samples of blood or feces can be collected in a doctor's office and sent to a laboratory that can measure tungsten levels. It is easier for most laboratories to measure tungsten in blood than in feces. The presence of high levels of tungsten in the feces can mean recent high tungsten exposure. High levels of tungsten in the blood can mean high tungsten consumption and/or high exposure. High tungsten levels in blood or feces reflect the level of exposure to tungsten. Measuring tungsten levels in urine and saliva also may provide information about tungsten exposure. Tests to measure tungsten in hair may provide information on long-term tungsten exposure. More information on tests to measure tungsten in the body is located in Chapter 7.

**1.9 WHAT RECOMMENDATIONS HAS THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT MADE TO PROTECT HUMAN HEALTH?**

The federal government develops regulations and recommendations to protect public health. Regulations can be enforced by law. The EPA, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), and the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) are some federal agencies that develop regulations for toxic substances. Recommendations provide valuable guidelines to protect public health, but cannot be enforced by law. The Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) are two federal organizations that develop recommendations for toxic substances.

## 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

Regulations and recommendations can be expressed as “not-to-exceed” levels, that is, levels of a toxic substance in air, water, soil, or food that do not exceed a critical value that is usually based on levels that affect animals; they are then adjusted to levels that will help protect humans.

Sometimes these not-to-exceed levels differ among federal organizations because they used different exposure times (an 8-hour workday or a 24-hour day), different animal studies, or other factors.

Recommendations and regulations are also updated periodically as more information becomes available. For the most current information, check with the federal agency or organization that provides it. Some regulations and recommendations for tungsten include the following:

There are few guidelines for tungsten and tungsten compounds. For tungsten and insoluble tungsten compounds, NIOSH has established a recommended exposure limit (REL; 10-hour time weighted average) of 5 mg/m<sup>3</sup> and a short-term exposure limit (STEL; 15-minute time weighted average) of 10 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. OSHA has established permissible exposure limits (PELs; 8-hour time weighted average) for tungsten of 5 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (insoluble compounds) and 1 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (soluble compounds) for construction and shipyard industries.

More information on regulations and guidelines is available in Chapter 8.

### **1.10 WHERE CAN I GET MORE INFORMATION?**

If you have any more questions or concerns, please contact your community or state health or environmental quality department, or contact ATSDR at the address and phone number below.

ATSDR can also tell you the location of occupational and environmental health clinics. These clinics specialize in recognizing, evaluating, and treating illnesses that result from exposure to hazardous substances.

Toxicological profiles are also available on-line at [www.atsdr.cdc.gov](http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov) and on CD-ROM. You may request a copy of the ATSDR ToxProfiles<sup>TM</sup> CD-ROM by calling the toll-free information

## 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

and technical assistance number at 1-888-42ATSDR (1-888-422-8737), by e-mail at [atsdric@cdc.gov](mailto:atsdric@cdc.gov), or by writing to:

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry  
Division of Toxicology  
1600 Clifton Road NE  
Mailstop F-32  
Atlanta, GA 30333  
Fax: 1-770-488-4178

Organizations for-profit may request copies of final Toxicological Profiles from the following:

National Technical Information Service (NTIS)  
5285 Port Royal Road  
Springfield, VA 22161  
Phone: 1-800-553-6847 or 1-703-605-6000  
Web site: <http://www.ntis.gov/>



## 2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

### 2.1 BACKGROUND AND ENVIRONMENTAL EXPOSURES TO TUNGSTEN IN THE UNITED STATES

Tungsten is a naturally occurring element found in some rocks and soils. In nature, tungsten exists in mineral forms, but not as the pure metal. Tungsten is recovered from mineral ores to produce pure tungsten metal or tungsten alloys or compounds. Alloys that contain tungsten and other metals are strong and flexible, resist wear, and conduct electricity well. Tungsten and its alloys are used in products such as light bulb filaments, x-ray tubes, phonographic needles, welding electrodes, gyroscope wheels, counterbalance and fishing weights, darts, and golf clubs. Tungsten is also used in armor-piercing munitions. Tungsten alloy “green” bullets are beginning to replace lead bullets in the United States and other countries. Cemented tungsten carbide, a hard substance used to make grinding wheels and cutting or forming tools, is the most common tungsten compound. Other products that contain tungsten compounds include ceramic pigments and fire retardant fabric coatings and dyes.

Tungsten is released to the atmosphere by windblown dusts and during ore processing, tungsten alloy (hard-metal) fabrication, tungsten carbide production and use, and municipal waste combustion. Tungsten enters waterways through the natural weathering of rocks and soils, by extraction and processing of tungsten, and via deposition of tungsten aerosols or dusts from both natural and anthropogenic sources. The concentration of tungsten in ambient air is  $<10 \text{ ng/m}^3$ . Limited available information indicates that levels of tungsten in food are expected to be low. For example, onions collected from 11 Danish sites contained tungsten at a mean level of  $16.7 \text{ } \mu\text{g/kg}$  fresh weight. Levels of tungsten are expected to be low in most drinking water supplies in the United States. However, elevated concentrations of tungsten have been observed in tap water samples taken from regions of Nevada where relatively high tungsten levels have been noted in surface water and groundwater. For example, in 2002, a United States Geological Survey (USGS) study reported a mean tungsten concentration of  $19.9 \text{ } \mu\text{g/L}$  (range,  $0.25\text{--}337 \text{ } \mu\text{g/L}$ ) in samples taken from private wells and public water supplies in Churchill County. A CDC study of household water samples from the Churchill County community reported tungsten levels ranging from 0 to  $217.3 \text{ } \mu\text{g/L}$ . In a follow up study, tungsten levels in the tap water of residents in the community of Yerington, which neighbors Churchill County, were measured at a mean (geometric) concentration of  $3.32 \text{ } \mu\text{g/L}$  (range,  $1.82\text{--}6.04 \text{ } \mu\text{g/L}$ ), compared to a mean concentration of

## 2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

4.46 µg/L (range, 2.98–7.30 µg/L) for Churchill County residents, indicating that elevated tungsten levels in tap water are not unique to Churchill County.

The general population may be exposed to measurable amounts of tungsten by inhaling airborne tungsten. Tungsten blood and urine levels of 1–6 and 0.085 µg/L, respectively, have been measured in the general public. However, elevated levels of tungsten in the drinking water of some areas indicate potential for significant oral exposure as well. Based on the studies of residents in Churchill County (City of Fallon) and surrounding communities, the mean concentrations of tungsten in urine ranged from 0.48 to 1.19 µg/L and appeared to correlate with the concentrations of tungsten in tap water. Individuals who work in manufacturing, fabricating, and reclaiming industries, especially individuals using hard metal materials or tungsten carbide machining tools, may be exposed to higher levels of tungsten or tungsten compounds than the general population. Occupational exposure is primarily via inhalation of dust particles of elemental (metallic) tungsten and/or its compounds.

### 2.2 SUMMARY OF HEALTH EFFECTS

Pulmonary fibrosis, memory and sensory deficits, and increased mortality due to lung cancer have been attributed to occupational exposure to dusts generated in the hard metal industry. Hard metal is an alloy or encapsulated mixture that is composed of tungsten or tungsten carbide and cobalt (primarily, although the alloys may also contain yttrium, thorium, copper, nickel, iron, or molybdenum). Based on the presence of tungsten oxide fibers in air samples taken at some hard metal facilities and demonstrations that tungsten oxide fibers are capable of generating hydroxyl radicals in human lung cells in vitro, it has been suggested that tungsten oxide fibers may contribute to the development of pulmonary fibrosis in hard metal workers. Historically, the respiratory and neurological effects observed in hard metal workers have been attributed to cobalt, not tungsten. Available epidemiological data do not implicate tungsten as a source of respiratory or neurological effects observed in hard metal workers. Refer to the toxicological profile for cobalt for a discussion of health effects associated with exposure to dusts in the hard metal industry.

Limited reports associate tungsten exposure with reproductive and developmental effects such as decreased sperm motility, increased embryotoxicity, and delayed fetal skeletal ossification in animals. However, more detailed accounts of tungsten-induced reproductive and developmental toxicity were not located. Tungsten has been observed to cross the placental barrier and enter the fetus. Dermal or ocular exposure to tungsten may result in localized irritation. No adequate animal data are available to assess the



## 2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

carcinogenic potential of tungsten or tungsten compounds. In one recent study, intramuscularly-implanted tungsten alloy (91.1% tungsten, 6.0% nickel, and 2.9% cobalt) was shown to rapidly cause aggressive tumors in rats. However, since both nickel and cobalt are known to cause tumors following intramuscular injection in rats, the carcinogenic role of tungsten itself was not determined. Results of *in vitro* testing by one group of investigators indicate the potential for synergistic effects following exposure to tungsten alloys such as tungsten-cobalt-nickel and tungsten-nickel-iron. Tungsten has recently been nominated to the National Toxicology Program (NTP) for toxicological characterization, which includes carcinogenicity testing.

### 2.3 MINIMAL RISK LEVELS

#### *Inhalation MRLs*

No inhalation MRLs were derived for tungsten or tungsten compounds since adequate data were not available for this route of exposure.

#### *Oral MRLs*

No oral MRLs were derived for tungsten or tungsten compounds due to a lack of availability of data for this route of exposure. This finding will be evaluated based on a review of several recently translated foreign articles to determine if the data they contain and the scientific method under which they were developed are adequate for MRL derivation.



### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

#### 3.1 INTRODUCTION

The primary purpose of this chapter is to provide public health officials, physicians, toxicologists, and other interested individuals and groups with an overall perspective on the toxicology of tungsten. It contains descriptions and evaluations of toxicological studies and epidemiological investigations and provides conclusions, where possible, on the relevance of toxicity and toxicokinetic data to public health.

A glossary and list of acronyms, abbreviations, and symbols can be found at the end of this profile.

#### 3.2 DISCUSSION OF HEALTH EFFECTS BY ROUTE OF EXPOSURE

To help public health professionals and others address the needs of persons living or working near hazardous waste sites, the information in this section is organized first by route of exposure (inhalation, oral, and dermal), since this factor influences the body's response to some substances, and then by health effect (death, systemic, immunological, neurological, reproductive, developmental, genotoxic, and carcinogenic effects). These data are discussed in terms of three exposure periods: acute (14 days or less), intermediate (15–364 days), and chronic (365 days or more).

Levels of significant exposure for each route and duration are presented in tables and illustrated in figures. The points in the figures showing no-observed-adverse-effect levels (NOAELs) or lowest-observed-adverse-effect levels (LOAELs) reflect the actual doses (levels of exposure) used in the studies. LOAELs have been classified into "less serious" or "serious" effects. "Serious" effects are those that evoke failure in a biological system and can lead to morbidity or mortality (e.g., acute respiratory distress or death). "Less serious" effects are those that are not expected to cause significant dysfunction or death, or those whose significance to the organism is not entirely clear. ATSDR acknowledges that a considerable amount of judgment may be required in establishing whether an end point should be classified as a NOAEL, "less serious" LOAEL, or "serious" LOAEL, and that in some cases, there will be insufficient data to decide whether the effect is indicative of significant dysfunction. However, the Agency has established guidelines and policies that are used to classify these end points. ATSDR believes that there is sufficient merit in this approach to warrant an attempt at distinguishing between "less serious" and "serious" effects. The distinction between "less serious" effects and "serious" effects is

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

considered to be important because it helps the users of the profiles to identify levels of exposure at which major health effects start to appear. LOAELs or NOAELs should also help in determining whether or not the effects vary with dose and/or duration, and place into perspective the possible significance of these effects to human health.

The significance of the exposure levels shown in the Levels of Significant Exposure (LSE) tables and figures may differ depending on the user's perspective. Public health officials and others concerned with appropriate actions to take at hazardous waste sites may want information on levels of exposure associated with more subtle effects in humans or animals (LOAELs) or exposure levels below which no adverse effects (NOAELs) have been observed. Estimates of levels posing minimal risk to humans (Minimal Risk Levels or MRLs) may be of interest to health professionals and citizens alike.

A User's Guide has been provided at the end of this profile (see Appendix B). This guide should aid in the interpretation of the tables and figures for Levels of Significant Exposure and the MRLs.

#### **3.2.1 Inhalation Exposure**

Pulmonary fibrosis, memory and sensory deficits, and increased mortality due to lung cancer have been attributed to occupational exposure to dusts generated during the manufacture or use of high tensile strength tungsten (hard metal) (see Bech 1974; Bech et al. 1962; Coates and Watson 1971; Jordan et al. 1990; Kaplun and Mezentseva 1959; Lasfargues et al. 1994; Mezentseva 1967; Miller et al. 1953; Moulin et al. 1998; Vengerskaya and Salikhodzhaev 1962; Wild et al. 2000). Hard metal is produced by sintering a mixture of powders (typically tungsten carbide and cobalt) to form a tungsten alloy. Variations can include the replacement of tungsten carbide with tungsten, the addition of other metals (yttrium, thorium, copper, nickel, iron, or molybdenum) to achieve specific metallurgical properties, and the omission of cobalt. The term "hard-metal disease" has been coined to describe pulmonary effects resulting from inhaled hard metal dust. It is generally believed that the health effects observed in hard metal workers are the result of exposure to cobalt (see Davison et al. 1983; Harding 1950) or other metals (e.g., nickel), not tungsten. Refer to the ATSDR Toxicological Profile for Cobalt (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 2004) and the ATSDR Toxicological Profile for Nickel (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 2005) for health effects information on cobalt and nickel, respectively. It has been suggested that tungsten carbide could increase the solubility of cobalt, effectively increasing cobalt-induced toxicity (Lasfargues et al. 1995; Lison et al. 1995, 1996), although such a mechanism has not been experimentally demonstrated.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**3.2.1.1 Death**

No reports were located in which death in humans could be specifically associated with exposure to airborne tungsten or tungsten compounds. Increased mortality has been attributed to occupational exposure to dusts containing tungsten carbide and cobalt among hard metal workers. It is generally believed that the health effects observed in hard metal workers are the result of exposure to cobalt (see Davison et al. 1983; Harding 1950) or other metals (e.g., nickel), not tungsten. Refer to the ATSDR Toxicological Profile for Cobalt (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 2004) and the ATSDR Toxicological Profile for Nickel (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 2005) for health effects information on cobalt and nickel, respectively.

Information in animals is restricted to reports of no deaths during 14 days following single 4-hour exposure of rats to atmospheres of sodium tungstate dihydrate powder at a concentration of 5.01 mg/L (Huntingdon Life Sciences Ltd 1999a) or tungsten metal powder at a concentration of 5.4 mg/L (Huntingdon Life Sciences Ltd 1999b). However, the particulate concentrations available for inhalation were likely much lower than those reported, due to rapid settling of the particles. Lasfargues et al. (1992) found intratracheally-instilled hard metal (tungsten carbide and cobalt alloy) to be more acutely lethal to rats than either tungsten carbide or cobalt alone. It has been suggested that tungsten carbide could increase the solubility of cobalt, effectively increasing cobalt-induced toxicity (Lasfargues et al. 1995; Lison et al. 1995, 1996), although such a mechanism has not been experimentally demonstrated.

**3.2.1.2 Systemic Effects**

Available information in humans is limited to occupational exposure to dusts containing tungsten and other substances such as cobalt in the hard metal industry, and reported systemic effects have been associated with cobalt rather than tungsten. Therefore, human data are not included in Table 3-1 and Figure 3-1. Reliable LOAELs for respiratory and ocular effects in animals exposed to selected tungsten compounds are recorded in Table 3-1 and plotted in Figure 3-1.

No reports were located in which cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, hematological, musculoskeletal, hepatic, renal, endocrine, or dermal effects were associated with inhalation exposure of humans or animals to tungsten or tungsten compounds.

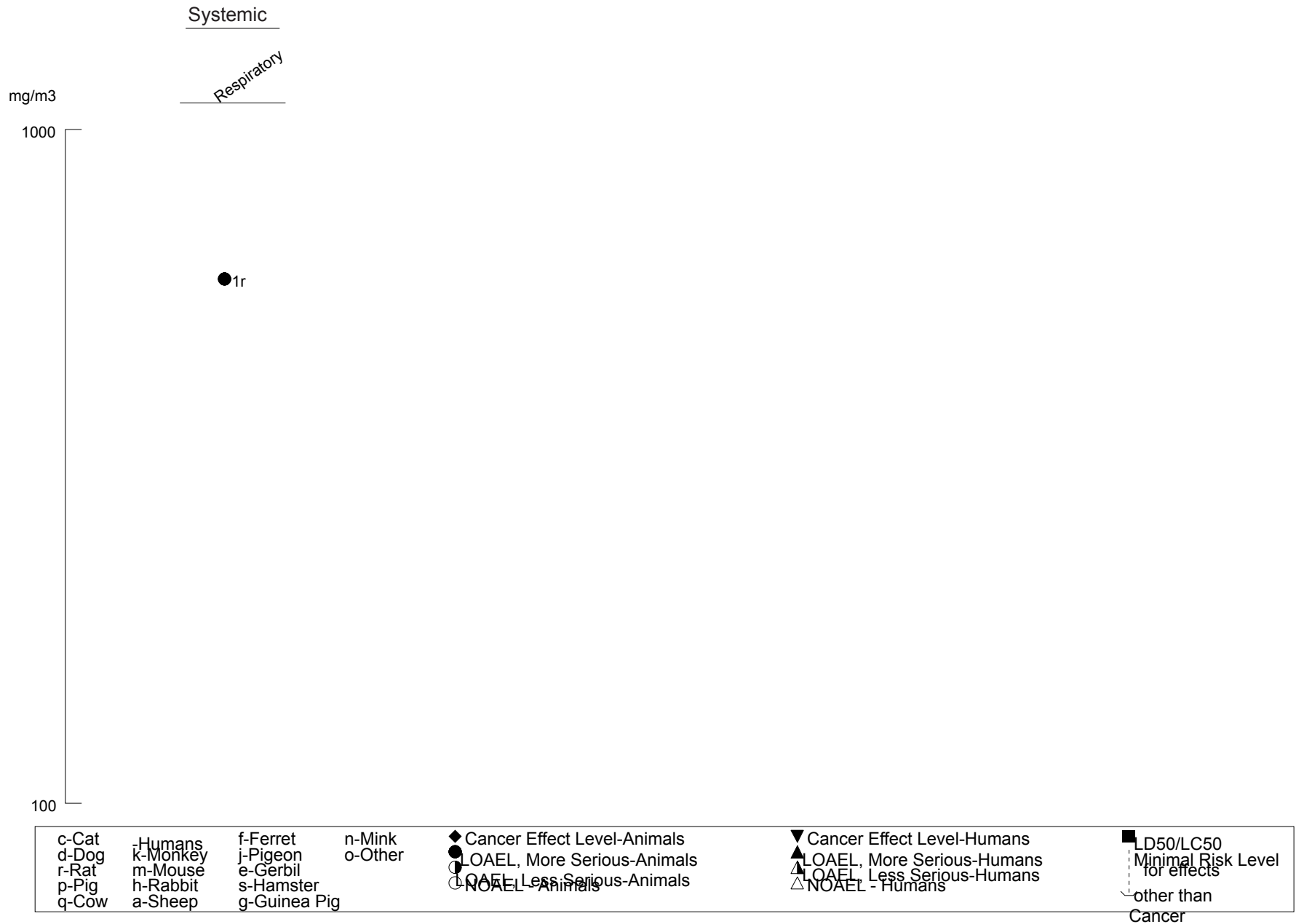
Table 3-1 Levels of Significant Exposure to Tungsten - Inhalation

Key to Figure <sup>a</sup>	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ Duration/ Frequency (Route)	System	NOAEL (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
					Less Serious (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Serious (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	
<b>INTERMEDIATE EXPOSURE</b>							
<b>Systemic</b>							
1	Rat (NS)	5 mo 1hr/d	Resp			600 (pulmonary fibrosis)	Mezentseva 1967 tungsten carbide

a The number corresponds to entries in Figure 3-1

LOAEL = lowest-observed-adverse-effect level; M = male; NOAEL = no-observed-adverse-effect level; Resp = respiratory

Figure 3-1 Levels of Significant Exposure to Tungsten - Inhalation  
Intermediate (15-364 days)



## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Respiratory Effects.** Respiratory effects were reported in workers who were occupationally exposed to airborne dusts containing tungsten trioxide, tungsten dioxide, metallic tungsten, and tungsten carbide in areas where high tensile strength tungsten was prepared (Mezentseva 1967). Of 54 workers examined, 5 exhibited early radiographic signs of pulmonary fibrosis after having been employed for 2–3 years (3 workers) or 19 or 24 years. The study of Mezentseva (1967) lacks critical information regarding smoking, medical, and work histories of the examined workers. Furthermore, other potentially hazardous substances may have also been present in the workplace air. It is generally believed that the health effects observed in hard metal workers are the result of exposure to cobalt (see Davison et al. 1983; Harding 1950) or other metals (e.g., nickel), not tungsten. Refer to the ATSDR Toxicological Profile for Cobalt (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 2004) and the ATSDR Toxicological Profile for Nickel (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 2005) for health effects information on cobalt and nickel, respectively. See Kerley et al. (1996) and NIOSH (1977) for discussions of respiratory effects associated with the hard metal industry.

Few reports were located regarding respiratory effects in animals. Signs of mild pulmonary fibrosis were noted in rats exposed to atmospheres containing tungsten carbide at a concentration of 600 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, 1 hour/day for 5 months (Mezentseva 1967). Other rats exhibited similar signs of pulmonary fibrosis following intratracheal instillation of metallic tungsten, tungsten trioxide, or tungsten carbide and subsequent observations for up to 8 months postinstillation (Mezentseva 1967). Guinea pigs that received 3 weekly doses of tungsten metal dust or tungsten carbide and carbon dust via intratracheal instillation were examined for up to 12 months post treatment (Delahant 1955; Schepers 1955a, 1955b). Gross histological examinations of the lungs revealed pigmented lung lesions that did not appear to involve lymphoid tissue; the results were not suggestive of pulmonary fibrosis. The lungs of mice exhibited no signs of a fibrotic response following intratracheal instillation of tungsten carbide (Lardot et al. 1998).

Lasfargues et al. (1992) reported severe acute pulmonary edema in rats that had received hard metal (tungsten carbide and cobalt alloy) via intratracheal instillation, but not in rats similarly exposed to tungsten carbide or cobalt alone. In a subsequent study of repeated intratracheal instillation (Lasfargues et al. 1995), it was demonstrated that intratracheally-instilled tungsten carbide and cobalt in combination, but not alone, induced interstitial pulmonary fibrosis.



## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Ocular Effects.** Signs of slight conjunctival irritation were noted in rabbits following single ocular instillation of 100 mg of sodium tungstate dihydrate powder or tungsten metal powder (Huntingdon Life Sciences Ltd 1999c, 2000).

**3.2.1.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects**

No reports were located regarding immunological or lymphoreticular effects in humans or animals following inhalation exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds.

Intratracheal instillation of 250 µg of water-insoluble calcium tungstate crystals (in saline) in mice resulted in a marked inflammatory response characterized by infiltration of leukocytes with cellular peaks at days 1 and 14 postinstillation (Peão et al. 1993). The inflammatory response was likely the result of local irritation rather than an adverse immunological effect.

**3.2.1.4 Neurological Effects**

Signs of memory and sensory deficits have been reported among workers in the hard metal industry who were exposed to atmospheres of hard metal dusts (Jordan et al. 1990; Kaplun and Mezentseva 1959; Vengerskaya and Salikhodzhaev 1962). Cobalt was the likely causative agent, not tungsten. Potential contributions of dust from other metals that may have been present in the workplace air were not assessed. It is generally believed that the health effects observed in hard metal workers are the result of exposure to cobalt (see Davison et al. 1983; Harding 1950) or other metals (e.g., nickel), not tungsten. Refer to the ATSDR Toxicological Profile for Cobalt (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 2004) and the ATSDR Toxicological Profile for Nickel (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 2005) for health effects information on cobalt and nickel, respectively.

Information in animals is limited to a single report of a series of inhalation exposures to airborne sodium tungstate powder (Idiyatullina 1981). Muzzle scratching and increased activity (interpreted by the author as anxiety manifestations) were noted in male rats continuously exposed to atmospheres containing sodium tungstate powder at concentrations of 100 and 600 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for up to 30 days. Statistically significantly depressed blood cholinesterase activity (magnitude not specified in the available account of the original study) was noted following 18 hours of exposure at a concentration of 600 mg/m<sup>3</sup> and following 720 hours of exposure to a concentration of 10 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. In rats exposed to concentrations of

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

0.5 and 1.0 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for 4 months, blood cholinesterase levels were depressed by 22 and 25%, respectively, relative to controls, and diffuse sclerosis was noted in brain tissue. These effects were not seen at a lower concentration (0.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup>). The low magnitude blood cholinesterase depression renders the results of questionable toxicological significance.

#### **3.2.1.5 Reproductive Effects**

No reports were located regarding reproductive effects in humans following inhalation exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds.

Decreased sperm motility (10–12% lower than controls) was reported in male rats continuously exposed to atmospheres containing sodium tungstate powder for 17 weeks at concentrations of 1.0 and 0.5 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, but not at 0.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (Idiyatullina 1981).

#### **3.2.1.6 Developmental Effects**

No reports were located regarding developmental effects in humans or animals following inhalation exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds.

#### **3.2.1.7 Cancer**

No reports were located in which cancer in humans or animals could be associated with inhalation exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds.

### **3.2.2 Oral Exposure**

The toxicity of ingested tungsten in humans is not known. In an early report, Kruger (1912) reported no adverse effects on patients administered 25–80 g of tungsten powder as a substitute for barium in radiological exams. Nausea, followed by seizure, 24-hour coma, temporary renal failure, and subsequent tubular necrosis and anuria were reported in a male subject who had accidentally consumed metallic tungsten in a mixture of beer and wine (Marquet et al. 1997). However, these effects could not be attributed to the consumption of tungsten per se. The toxicity of orally-administered tungsten has not

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

been widely studied in animals. Available reports implicate reproductive, developmental, and neurological effects as end points of concern following oral exposure to tungsten (Karantassis 1924; Nadeenko 1966; Nadeenko and Lenchenko 1977; Nadeenko et al. 1977, 1978). However, these reports are lacking in some study details, thus limiting their value for purposes of quantitative risk assessment.

**3.2.2.1 Death**

No reports were located in which death in humans was associated with oral exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds.

Acute oral exposure to tungsten does not appear to be a particular toxicity concern, based on acute oral LD<sub>50</sub> values ranging from 240 to 11,300 mg/kg/day for several soluble tungsten compounds (Table 3-2). Death was reported in guinea pigs following single oral (gavage) administration of sodium tungstate at doses  $\geq 780$  mg/kg (Karantassis 1924). Concentrations of 2.0% tungsten (as sodium tungstate), 4% tungsten (as tungstic oxide), or 5.0% tungsten (as ammonium paratungstate), in the daily diet of rats resulted in 100% mortality within 10 days following the initiation of test diet (Kinard and Van de Erve 1941). Diets containing the equivalent of 0.5% tungsten (as sodium tungstate, tungstic oxide, or ammonium paratungstate) resulted in mortality of 3/6 males and 4/6 females, 4/5 males and 5/5 females, and 0/5 males and 0/5 females, respectively. No deaths occurred in rats receiving 0.1% tungsten (as sodium tungstate or tungstic oxide) in the diet for 70 days. In another study, no deaths were reported in rats administered diets containing as much as 10% tungsten metal powder for 70 days (Kinard and Van de Erve 1943). Approximately 15% decreases in longevity were observed in male, but not female, rats administered tungsten (as sodium tungstate) in the drinking water at a concentration of 5 mg/L for life (up to 3 years) (Schroeder and Mitchener 1975a, 1975b).

Available information regarding mortality and LD<sub>50</sub> values in animals orally exposed to selected tungsten compounds is recorded in Table 3-3 and plotted in Figure 3-2.

**3.2.2.2 Systemic Effects**

No human data were located in which systemic toxicity could be associated with oral exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds. Reliable NOAELs and LOAELs for body weight changes in animals orally exposed to tungsten or tungsten compounds are recorded in Table 3-3 and plotted in Figure 3-2.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Table 3-2. Oral LD<sub>50</sub> (mg/kg) Values for Selected Tungsten Compounds**

Species	Tungstic trioxide	Sodium tungstate	Ammonium-p-tungstate	Sodium phosphotungsten
Mouse	NA	240±13.5 <sup>a</sup>	NA	700±79 <sup>a</sup>
Rat	840 <sup>a</sup>	1,190±129.5 <sup>a</sup>	11,300 <sup>b</sup>	1,600±201 <sup>a</sup>
Rabbit	NA	875 <sup>a</sup>	NA	NA
Guinea pig	NA	1,152 <sup>a</sup>	NA	NA

<sup>a</sup>Nadeenko 1966<sup>b</sup>Smyth et al. 1969LD<sub>50</sub> = dose of substance causing death in 50% of population; NA = not available

Table 3-3 Levels of Significant Exposure to Tungsten - Oral

Key to Figure <sup>a</sup>	Species (Strain)	Exposure/Duration/Frequency (Route)	System	NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
					Less Serious (mg/kg/day)	Serious (mg/kg/day)	
<b>ACUTE EXPOSURE</b>							
<b>Death</b>							
1	Rat (NS)	Once (NS)				1190 (LD50)	Nadeenko 1966 sodium tungstate
2	Rat	Once				1600 (LD50)	Nadeenko 1966 sodium phosphotungstate
3	Rat (NS)	Once (NS)				840 (LD50)	Nadeenko 1966 tungstic trioxide
4	Rat (Wistar)	Once (G)				11300 M (LD50)	Smyth et al. 1969 ammonium paratungstate
5	Mouse	Once				240 (LD50)	Nadeenko 1966 sodium tungstate
6	Mouse	Once				700 (LD50)	Nadeenko 1966 sodium phosphotungstate
7	Gn Pig	Once				1152 (LD50)	Nadeenko 1966 sodium tungstate
8	Rabbit	Once				875 (LD50)	Nadeenko 1966 sodium tungstate
<b>INTERMEDIATE EXPOSURE</b>							
<b>Death</b>							
9	Rat (NS)	70 d (F)				2000 (80% mortality)	Kinard and Van de Erve 1941 ammonium paratungstate
10	Rat (NS)	70 d (F)				500 (80% mortality)	Kinard and Van de Erve 1941 tungstic oxide

Table 3-3 Levels of Significant Exposure to Tungsten - Oral

(continued)

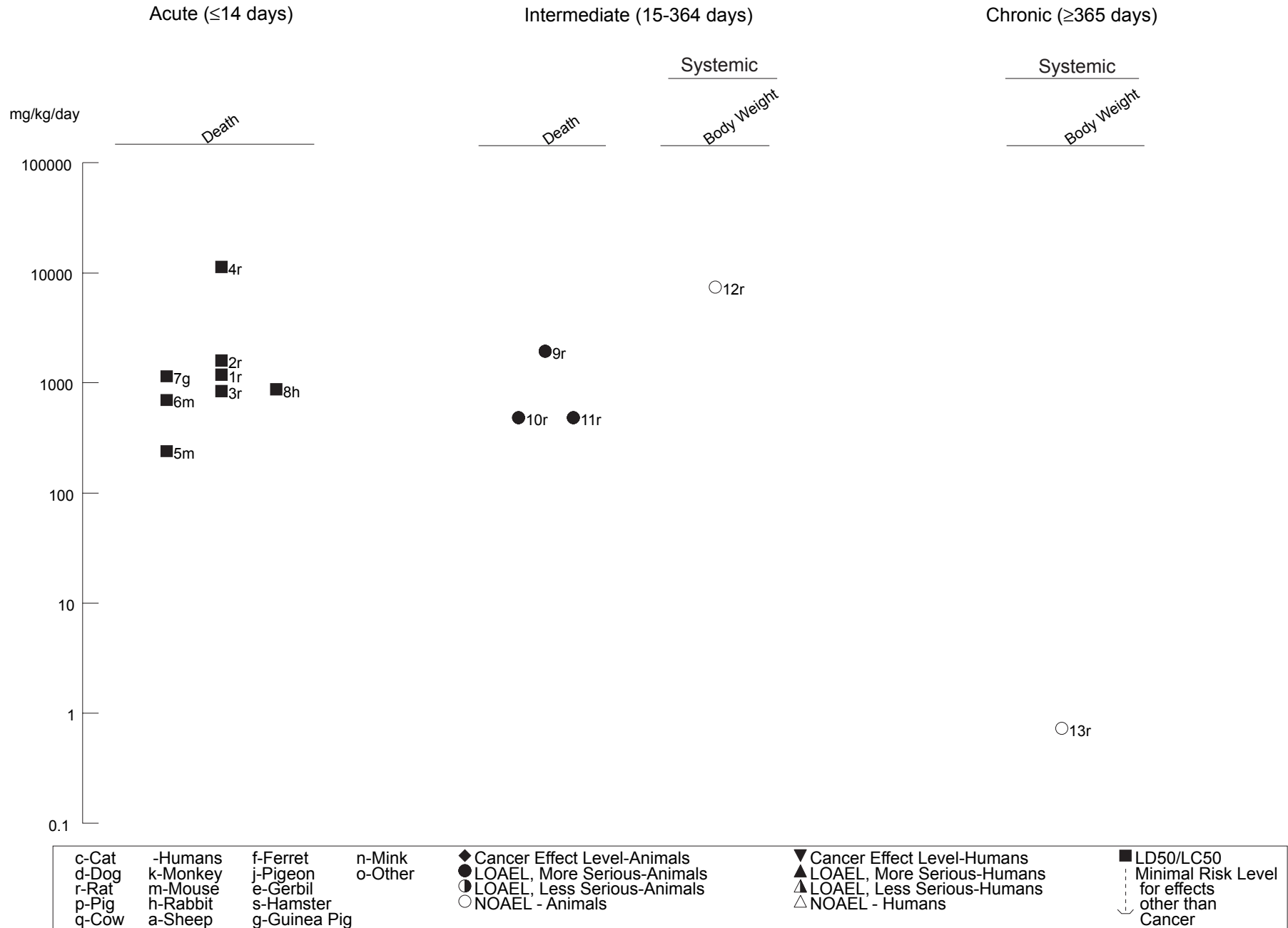
Key to Figure	Species (Strain)	Exposure/Duration/Frequency (Route)	System	NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
					Less Serious (mg/kg/day)	Serious (mg/kg/day)	
11	Rat (NS)	70 d (F)				500 (mortality of 3/6 males and 4/6 females)	Kinard and Van de Erve 1941 sodium tungstate
<b>Systemic</b>							
12	Rat	70 d (F)	Bd Wt	8256 M 7650 <sup>b</sup> F			Kinard and Van de Erve 1943 metallic tungsten
<b>CHRONIC EXPOSURE</b>							
<b>Systemic</b>							
13	Rat (Long- Evans)	Lifetime (W)	Bd Wt	0.75 <sup>b</sup> M 1 F			Schroeder and Mitchener 1975a sodium tungstate

a The number corresponds to entries in Figure 3-2

b Differences in levels of health effects and cancer effects between male and females are not indicated in Figure 3-2. Where such differences exist, only the levels of effect for the most sensitive gender are presented.

Bd Wt = body weight; F = female; (F) = feed; LD50 = dose producing 50% death; LOAEL = lowest-observed-adverse-effect level; M = male; NOAEL = no-observed-adverse-effect level; (NS) = not specified; (W) = drinking water

Figure 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Tungsten - Oral



## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

No reports were located in which respiratory, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, hematological, musculoskeletal, hepatic, endocrine, dermal, or ocular effects were associated with oral exposure of humans or animals to tungsten or tungsten compounds.

**Renal Effects.** Available information in humans is restricted to an account of temporary renal failure and subsequent tubular necrosis and anuria in a male subject 1 day following the accidental consumption of metallic tungsten in a mixture of beer and wine that had been poured into the hot barrel of a 155-mm gun (Marquet et al. 1997). The author estimated the absorbed dose of tungsten to be in the range of 5–12 mg/kg. The subject fully recovered. The renal effects could not be attributed to tungsten *per se*, and Lison et al. (1997) suggested that nitroaromatics used as propellants for large caliber ammunition may have contributed to the renal toxicity.

No information was located regarding renal effects in animals following oral exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds.

**Body Weight Effects.** No information was located regarding body weight effects in humans following oral exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds.

Available information regarding tungsten-induced body weight effects in animals is limited to reports by a single group of investigators (Kinard and Van de Erve 1941, 1943). Reduced body weight gains were noted in rats exposed to sublethal concentrations of tungsten (0.5%, as ammonium paratungstate; 0.1%, as sodium tungstate or tungstic oxide) in the diet for 70 days (Kinard and Van de Erve 1941). Body weight gain in these treated groups ranged from 3.9 to 10.6% lower than respective controls. Weight gain in female rats, administered a diet that included 10% tungsten (as insoluble tungsten metal) for 70 days, was approximately 15.5% less than that of controls; weight gain in similarly dosed male rats was described as “normal” (Kinard and Van de Erve 1941). The authors stated that diets containing 2 or 5% tungsten (as tungsten metal) were “without marked effect” on growth. Statistically significantly increased body weights were noted at some time points in male and female rats administered tungsten (as sodium tungstate) in the drinking water at a concentration of 5 mg/L for a lifetime (Schroeder and Mitchener 1975a). Since the body weights were less than 10% higher than controls and were only seen in males at 180–540 days of treatment and in females at the 360-day examination period, the increased body weight is not considered to be biologically significant.



## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**3.2.2.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects**

No reports were located regarding immunological or lymphoreticular effects in humans or animals following oral exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds.

**3.2.2.4 Neurological Effects**

Information in humans is restricted to a single account of nausea, followed by seizure and 24-hour coma in a male subject who had accidentally consumed metallic tungsten in a mixture of beer and wine that had been poured into the hot barrel of a 155-mm gun (Marquet et al. 1997). The author estimated the absorbed dose of tungsten to be in the range of 5–12 mg/kg. The subject fully recovered.

Available early animal data indicate that orally administered tungsten may induce neurological effects. Guinea pigs exhibited clinical signs that included trembling and abnormal locomotor behavior following single oral (gavage) administration of sodium tungstate at ultimately lethal doses ( $\geq 780$  mg/kg) (Karantassis 1924). Decreased blood cholinesterase activity and impaired conditioned reflexes were reported in rats orally exposed to sodium tungstate at doses in the range of 0.05–5.0 mg/kg/day for 7 months (Nadeenko 1966). Deficiencies in study details render the results of this Russian study of limited value for purposes of quantitative risk assessment.

**3.2.2.5 Reproductive Effects**

No information was located regarding reproductive effects in humans following oral exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds.

Information in animals is limited to reports of embryotoxicity in rats following oral administration of an unspecified tungsten compound at dose levels as low as 0.005 mg/kg for up to 8 months before and during pregnancy (Nadeenko and Lenchenko 1977; Nadeenko et al. 1977, 1978). However, these reports are lacking in some study details, thus limiting their value for purposes of quantitative risk assessment.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**3.2.2.6 Developmental Effects**

No information was located regarding developmental effects in humans following oral exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds.

Information in animals is limited to reports of delayed fetal skeletal ossification following oral exposure to tungsten at reported dose levels as low as 0.005 mg/kg to pregnant rat dams (Nadeenko and Lenchenko 1977; Nadeenko et al. 1977, 1978). However, these reports are lacking in some study details, thus limiting their value for purposes of quantitative risk assessment.

**3.2.2.7 Cancer**

Information regarding the carcinogenicity of ingested tungsten in humans is restricted to a single report of the Center for Disease Control (CDC 2003b) in which no statistically significant association (odds ratio 0.78, p-value 0.57) was found between exposure to tungsten in the drinking water and leukemia observed in a population of Churchill County, Nevada.

Gross tumor incidences in rats administered tungsten (as sodium tungstate) in the drinking water at a concentration of 5 mg/L for life were similar to those of controls (Schroeder and Mitchener 1975a). Male rats administered sodium tungstate (100 ppm) in the drinking water for 19 or 30 weeks did not exhibit treatment-related evidence of carcinoma in the esophagus or forestomach; nor did sodium tungstate treatment enhance the carcinogenic effect of *N*-nitrososarcosine ethyl ester, a chemical known to induce esophageal cancer in rats (Luo et al. 1983). In a study designed to assess the effect of systemic sulfite on benzo[*a*]pyrene-induced lung carcinoma in rats, Gunnison et al. (1988) administered sodium tungstate to induce sulfite oxidase deficiency, thus increasing systemic sulfite. In this study, sodium tungstate did not statistically significantly affect the initiation of squamous cell carcinoma of the respiratory tract of benzo[*a*]pyrene-treated rats or incidences of mammary gland tumors. Results of Wei et al. (1987) indicated that tungsten may act as a tumor promoter in rats administered 150 ppm of tungsten in the drinking water followed by intravenous injection of the known carcinogen, *N*-nitroso-*N*-methylurea.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**3.2.3 Dermal Exposure****3.2.3.1 Death**

No reports were located in which death in humans was associated with dermal exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds.

Available information in animals was limited to a single report of death in 0/2, 2/2, and 2/2 rabbits following dermal application of a 5% tungsten chloride solution in single doses of 100, 200, and 1,000 mg/kg, respectively (Dow Chemical Company 1982). The results of this study are recorded in Table 3-4.

**3.2.3.2 Systemic Effects**

No reports were located in which respiratory, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, hematological, musculoskeletal, hepatic, renal, endocrine, or body weight effects were associated with dermal exposure of humans or animals to tungsten or tungsten compounds.

**Dermal Effects.** No reports were located in which dermal exposure to tungsten compounds in humans could be associated with dermal effects. Although dermatitis has been reported among employees of the hard metal industry, results of patch testing implicated cobalt, not tungsten (Schwartz et al. 1945; Skog 1963).

In the only available report of dermal effects in animals following dermal exposure to tungsten, single or repeated dermal application of a 5% tungsten chloride solution in rabbits resulted in contact dermatitis (Dow Chemical Company 1982). The results of this study are recorded in Table 3-4.

**Ocular Effects.** No reports were located in which dermal exposure to tungsten compounds in humans could be associated with ocular effects.

Instillation of a 5% tungsten chloride solution into the rabbit eye resulted in conjunctivitis, iritis, and corneal haziness that resolved within 14 days postinstillation (Dow Chemical 1982). The results of this study are recorded in Table 3-4.

Table 3-4 Levels of Significant Exposure to Tungsten - Dermal

Species (Strain)	Exposure/ Duration/ Frequency (Route)	System	LOAEL			Reference Chemical Form
			NOAEL	Less Serious	Serious	
<b>ACUTE EXPOSURE</b>						
<b>Other</b>						
Rabbit (NS)				5 (temporary ocular irritation) Percent (%)		Dow Chemical Company 1982 tungsten chloride
Rabbit (NS)	NS			5 (contact dermatitis) Percent (%)		Dow Chemical Company 1982 tungsten chloride
Rabbit (NS)	Once				200 (mortality in 2/2 rabbits) mg/kg	Dow Chemical Company 1982 tungsten chloride

LOAEL = lowest-observed-adverse-effect level; M = male; NOAEL = no-observed-adverse-effect level; (NS) = not specified

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

No reports were located regarding the following health effects in humans or animals following dermal exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds:

**3.2.3.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects****3.2.3.4 Neurological Effects****3.2.3.5 Reproductive Effects****3.2.3.6 Developmental Effects****3.2.3.7 Cancer****3.2.4 Other Routes of Exposure**

No reports were located in which systemic (other than possible hematological effects), neurological, or reproductive effects were associated with exposure of humans or animals to tungsten or tungsten compounds by routes other than inhalation, oral, or dermal exposure.

**Death.** Parenteral injection studies that have been performed using laboratory animals were designed to establish lethal doses of tungsten compounds and to assess the efficacy of methods to reduce toxicity (see also Section 3.11). An LD<sub>50</sub> value of 500 mg/kg was reported for intraperitoneally injected tungsten metal in rats; tungsten carbide was considered to be essentially inert, although dose levels were not included in the report (Fredrick and Bradley 1946). An LD<sub>50</sub> was between 140 and 160 mg/kg for tungsten (as sodium tungstate) subcutaneously injected into 66-day-old rats; younger rats appeared to be less sensitive (Kinard and Van de Erve 1940). Intramuscular injection of a 10% aqueous solution of sodium tungstate in rats (Sivjakov and Braun 1959) and rabbits (Lusky et al. 1949) resulted in LD<sub>50</sub> values of 220.6 and 105 mg/kg, respectively.

**Hematological Effects.** The results of Kalinich et al. (2005) indicate the potential for tungsten alloy-induced hematotoxicity (expressed by increases in leukocyte and erythrocyte counts, hemoglobin, and hematocrit). However, since the tungsten alloy pellets consisted of nickel and cobalt in addition to tungsten, the role of tungsten in the observed effects is not known. Results of *in vitro* testing by one group of investigators (Miller et al. 2001, 2002) indicate the potential for synergistic effects following exposure to tungsten alloys such as tungsten-cobalt-nickel and tungsten-nickel-iron.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects.** The results of Kalinich et al. (2005) indicate the potential for tungsten alloy-induced immunotoxicity (expressed by increased spleen weight and decreased thymus weight). However, since the tungsten alloy pellets consisted of nickel and cobalt in addition to tungsten, the role of tungsten in the observed effects is not known. Results of *in vitro* testing by one group of investigators (Miller et al. 2001, 2002) indicate the potential for synergistic effects following exposure to tungsten alloys such as tungsten-cobalt-nickel and tungsten-nickel-iron.

**Developmental Effects.** Wide (1984) assessed the potential for tungsten to induce developmental toxicity in mice. Pregnant dams were administered a single intravenous injection (0.1 mL) of a 25 mM sodium tungstate solution on gestation day 8. Although there was no indication of tungsten-induced fetal malformations at examination on gestation day 17, a significantly increased incidence of resorptions was noted.

**Cancer.** Kalinich et al. (2005) recently assessed the potential health consequences of intramuscularly implanted weapons-grade tungsten alloy pellets in male F344 rats. Within 4–5 months, all of the tungsten alloy-implanted (n=92) rats developed extremely aggressive localized tumors (high-grade pleomorphic rhabdomyosarcomas) that rapidly metastasized to the lungs, necessitating euthanasia. No tumors were found in a group of 46 rats implanted with an inert control metal (tantalum), even up to 12 months postimplantation. The tungsten alloy pellets consisted of 91.1% tungsten, 6% nickel, and 2.9% cobalt. Kalinich et al. (2005) also embedded 36 rats with nickel pellets to serve as positive controls for the tungsten-alloy embedded rats since intramuscularly-injected nickel has previously been demonstrated to cause injection-site tumors (Heath and Daniel 1964). All of the nickel-embedded rats developed tumors similar to those observed in the tungsten alloy-embedded rats (Kalinich et al. 2005). Previous experiments with intramuscularly-injected cobalt have also demonstrated a carcinogenic effect (Heath 1954, 1956). Since both nickel and cobalt, components of the tungsten-alloy pellets used by Kalinich et al. (2005), are known to be carcinogenic when injected intramuscularly, the potential role of tungsten in the carcinogenic effect of the tungsten alloy pellets used by Kalinich et al. (2005) could not be determined.

### 3.3 GENOTOXICITY

The genotoxic potential of tungsten and tungsten compounds has not been extensively assessed. Sodium tungstate demonstrated mutagenic activity in a bacterial bioluminescence test in *Photobacterium fischeri*

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

(Pf-13) (Ulitzur and Barak 1988). Sodium tungstate induced lambda prophage in *Escherichia coli* WP2s ( $\lambda$ ) (Rossman et al. 1984, 1991) and gene conversion at *trp 5* and reverse mutation at *ilv 1* in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* strain D7 (Singh 1983), and increased recombinant frequency in strain DIS13 (Sora et al. 1986). Positive results were obtained for tungstate anion in Chinese hamster lung V79 cells using the HGPRT forward mutation assay (Zelikoff et al. 1986). Tungsten (form not specified) enhanced mutagenic activity in *Salmonella typhimurium* strain TA98 and Ames mixed strains (TA7001-7006) (Miller and Page 1999).

Sodium tungstate did not increase sister chromatid exchanges in human whole blood cultures or cause chromosome aberrations in human lymphocytes or Syrian hamster embryo cells (Larramendy et al. 1981). The chemical did not induce morphological transformation in Syrian hamster cells (DiPaolo and Casto 1979).

Dose- and time-dependent increases in DNA single strand breaks (comet and alkaline elution tests) and micronucleus induction were observed in human peripheral lymphocytes incubated in either tungsten carbide cobalt alloy or cobalt alone, but not in tungsten carbide alone (Anard et al. 1997; Van Goethem 1997). In each of these tests, the genotoxic effect of the tungsten carbide cobalt alloy was greater than that of cobalt alone, which is consistent with a suggestion that physicochemical properties of the alloy may result in increased production of hydroxyl radicals (see also Section 3.5.2). Using human osteoblast cells, Miller et al. (2001) found that heavy metal-tungsten alloys composed of tungsten (92%), nickel (5%), and either cobalt (3%) or iron (3%) are capable of inducing neoplastic transformation (characterized by anchorage-dependent growth, tumor formation in nude mice, and expression of high levels of the *K-ras* oncogene), as well as increased DNA strand breakage and micronuclei at rates exceeding that of nickel sulfide (a well-known transforming agent and carcinogen). More recently, Miller et al. (2004) demonstrated that pure tungsten is capable of inducing a similar effect, but at a significantly reduced magnitude relative to the heavy metal-tungsten alloys.

## 3.4 TOXICOKINETICS

### 3.4.1 Absorption

#### 3.4.1.1 Inhalation Exposure

No quantitative data were located concerning absorption of tungsten in humans following inhalation exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds. However, absorption of airborne tungsten was indicated by

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

a report that tungsten levels in urine, toenails, and hair of workers occupationally exposed to airborne tungsten were higher than those of controls without known inhalation exposure (Nicolaou et al. 1987).

Available animal data, derived primarily from studies that employed radioactive tungsten isotopes that are identical to their respective nonradioactive isotopes with respect to toxicokinetics, demonstrate absorption following exposure to airborne tungsten. Beagle dogs were exposed (nose only) once (duration unspecified) to particulate aerosols of tungstic oxide ( $^{181}\text{WO}_3$ ) (Aamodt 1975). Inhaled radioactivity was determined to range from 1.9 to 8  $\mu\text{Ci}$  and the inhaled radioactivity exhibited an activity median aerodynamic diameter (AMAD) of 0.7  $\mu\text{m}$  and a geometric standard deviation of 1.5  $\mu\text{m}$ . An estimated 60% of the inhaled radioactivity was deposited in the respiratory tract, approximately half of which was contained in the tracheobronchial and pulmonary regions. These estimates were based on periodic measurements of radioactivity in inspired versus expired air, in the lung region versus the lower body, and in the urine and feces. An estimated 33% of the radioactivity deposited in the lung was absorbed directly into the blood, most of which had entered the blood within the first 10 days following exposure. Based on measurements of radioactivity in the urine and feces, an estimated 66% of the initial lung burden was cleared to the gastrointestinal tract via the ciliary escalator system. Comparison with results of the investigator's ingestion experiment using a single beagle dog indicated that one-fourth of the radioactivity entering the gastrointestinal tract may have been absorbed to the blood. Therefore, about half of the amount that was initially deposited in the lungs, corresponding to about one-third of the inhaled amount, may have eventually been absorbed to blood.

#### 3.4.1.2 Oral Exposure

No quantitative data were located concerning absorption of tungsten in humans following oral exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds. However, total intake and urinary and fecal excretion of tungsten and other nonessential elements were recorded for four healthy human volunteers given controlled diets for 5 days (Wester 1974). Assuming that the subjects were in tungsten balance, that the intake was primarily via the diet, and that daily urinary excretion of tungsten (approximately 6  $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ ) was proportional to the daily intake (approximately 10  $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ ), approximately 60% of the ingested tungsten appeared to have been absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract. Additional indication of the absorption of ingested tungsten derives from the findings of high concentrations of tungsten in blood, urine, hair, and nail samples of a 19-year-old male who had consumed a mixture of beer and wine that contained a high concentration of metallic tungsten (Marquet et al. 1997). The tungsten concentrations were measured by inductively



### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

coupled plasma (ICP) emission-spectrometry, a procedure that did not detect tungsten in samples taken from individuals without known exposure to tungsten at levels above normal background.

Results of animal studies suggest that tungsten is readily absorbed following oral administration of soluble tungsten compounds. In rats, approximately 40% of an orally administered dose of  $^{185}\text{W}$  sodium tungstate ( $\text{Na}_2\text{WO}_4$ ) was collected in the 24-hour urine (Ballou 1960; Kaye 1968). Approximately 25% of the activity in a single gavage dose of tungstic oxide was excreted in the urine of a single dog (Aamodt 1975), which indicates that tungsten is readily absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract of the dog as well. Poucheret et al. (2000) and LeLamer et al. (2000) assessed the absorption of tungsten (as sodium tungstate) following single oral administration in rats (36 mg sodium tungstate/kg) and dogs (25 mg sodium tungstate/kg) by plotting plasma tungsten concentrations at a number of time points (up to 24 hours) postadministration and comparing the area under the curve (AUC) in each plot to that obtained from species-specific animals that had received single intravenously-administered doses of 8.97 mg sodium tungstate/kg. Using this approach, absorption of tungsten was calculated to approximate 92% in the rat and 65% in the dog. Absorption of tungsten was calculated to approximate 55% during repeated oral dosing of dogs at 5–20 mg sodium tungstate/kg, 3 times/day for 13 weeks (LeLamer et al. 2001).

#### **3.4.1.3 Dermal Exposure**

No studies were located regarding absorption of tungsten in humans or animals following dermal exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds. However, the report of death in rabbits following dermal application of a 5% tungsten chloride solution in single doses of 100–1,000 mg/kg (Dow Chemical Company 1982) indicates that dermal absorption of tungsten occurs to some extent.

#### **3.4.2 Distribution**

##### **3.4.2.1 Inhalation Exposure**

No reports were located regarding quantifiable distribution of tungsten in humans following inhalation exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds. However, when compared to controls without known occupational exposure to tungsten, higher levels of tungsten in hair and nails of workers occupationally exposed to airborne tungsten serves as indication that inhaled tungsten may be distributed to these sites (Nicolaou et al. 1987).

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Beagle dogs were exposed (nose only) once (duration unspecified) to particulate aerosols of tungstic oxide ( $^{181}\text{WO}_3$ ) (Aamodt 1975). Inhaled radioactivity was determined to range from 1.9 to 8  $\mu\text{Ci}$ , and the inhaled radioactivity exhibited a mean aerodynamic diameter (AMAD) of 0.7  $\mu\text{m}$  and a geometric standard deviation of 1.5  $\mu\text{m}$ . Approximately 70% of the initial tungsten lung burden, which was estimated to have been approximately 60% of the inhaled radioactivity, was removed with a half-time of 4 hours. Another 20–25% was removed with a half-time of 20 hours, and approximately 5% with a half-time of 6.3 days. A small amount of tungsten may have been retained by the lung for months. Approximately 33% of the tungsten that was removed from the lung entered the blood directly. An estimated 66% was transported upwards via mucociliary action and swallowed, most of which was subsequently excreted in the feces. At sacrifice (approximately 165 days postexposure), the average body burden calculated from organ and tissue samples was 0.017 (1.7%) of the inhaled activity. The highest concentrations were in the lungs and kidneys. Radioactivity measured in bone, gall bladder, liver, and spleen was approximately 10-fold lower than that of lungs and kidneys. Measurable activity was also found in decreasing concentration in testes, pancreas, large intestine, small intestine, diaphragm, stomach, heart, and skeletal muscle, respectively. In terms of total activity in individual organs and tissues, activity was highest in bone (37% of the body burden at sacrifice), followed by lung (31%), kidneys (15%), liver (9.7%), and skeletal muscle (5.7%).

#### 3.4.2.2 Oral Exposure

No reports were located regarding quantifiable distribution of tungsten in humans following oral exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds. However, findings of measurable levels of tungsten in blood, urine, hair, and nail samples, taken from a 19-year-old male who had consumed a mixture of beer and wine that contained a high concentration of metallic tungsten (Marquet et al. 1997), indicated that ingested tungsten is absorbed by the blood and distributed systemically. The presence of tungsten in the urine of subjects who voluntarily consumed diets that were supplemented with tungsten is further indication that ingested tungsten is distributed systemically (Wester 1974).

Results of animal studies indicate that orally administered tungsten (in soluble form) rapidly enters the blood and is distributed via systemic circulation. In rats, most of the radioactivity in an initial oral (gavage) dose of sodium tungstate (activity of 34.3  $\mu\text{Ci}$ ) had been eliminated in the first 24 hours postadministration (Ballou 1960). However, approximately 2% of the initial radioactivity was retained. On day 1 postadministration, the highest concentrations of radioactivity were measured in the gastrointestinal tract, followed by spleen, kidneys, pelt, and skeleton. Measurable concentrations were

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

also noted in liver > ovaries > pancreas > lung > heart > blood > fat > muscle. At 102 days postadministration, the highest concentrations of retained radioactivity were in the spleen and skeleton. Total skeletal deposition was about 0.4% of the administered dose.

Similar results were reported by Kaye (1968). Rats were administered single gavage doses of solutions containing radiotungsten ( $^{187}\text{W}$  or  $^{185}\text{W}$ ) as tungstate. Distribution and elimination of radioactivity was examined for 72 hours ( $^{187}\text{W}$ ) or 254 days ( $^{185}\text{W}$ ) postadministration. During the first 24 hours following dosing, virtually all of the radioactivity measured in the blood was associated with the plasma portion. During the next 2 days of measurements, radioactivity appeared in the cellular portion and accounted for approximately two-thirds of the radioactivity in the blood 72 hours following dosing, at which time, approximately 97% of the initially administered dose of radiotungsten had been eliminated from the body. During the first week after dosing, highest concentrations of radiotungsten in soft tissues were observed in spleen, hair, kidney, uterus, liver, prostate, and ovary. After 100 days, >99% of the remaining total body burden (approximately 0.4% of the administered dose) was retained in bone.

Results of an earlier rat study (Kinard and Aull 1945) also indicated that bone and spleen retained the highest concentrations of tungsten following dietary administration of tungsten (as tungstic oxide, sodium tungstate, ammonium paratungstate, or tungsten metal) for 100 days.

#### 3.4.2.3 Dermal Exposure

No studies were located regarding distribution of tungsten in humans or animals following dermal exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds. However, a report of death in rabbits following a single dermal application of a 5% tungsten chloride solution (Dow Chemical Company 1982) is evidence of systemic distribution of dermally-applied tungsten.

#### 3.4.2.4 Other Routes of Exposure

Intravenous injection studies of radiotungsten ( $\text{Na}_2^{181}\text{WO}_4$ ) support the results of inhalation and oral studies (Ando et al. 1989; Wase 1955; Wide et al. 1986). Three hours postadministration, levels of radiotungsten in rats were as follows: kidney > bone > liver > lung > adrenal > spleen > pancreas > blood > thymus > cardiac muscle > skeletal muscle > brain (Ando et al. 1989). At 48 hours postadministration, the highest levels of radiotungsten were found in bone > kidney > lung and liver > spleen. Lesser

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

amounts were noted in the other examined tissues and organs. Eight hours following intraperitoneal injection of  $^{185}\text{W}$  (as  $\text{K}_2^{185}\text{WO}_4$ ) in mice, relative concentrations of radioactivity were: bone > gastrointestinal tract > spleen > kidney > red blood cells > heart > lung > liver > plasma > brain (Wase 1955). After 48 hours postadministration, nearly all of the measurable radioactivity was in the bone.

Wide et al. (1986) demonstrated that intravenously injected tungstate ( $^{185}\text{W}$ ) readily crossed the placenta of pregnant rats and was distributed to the fetus. Embryonic uptake was greater in dams injected at later stages of gestation (day 17) as opposed to earlier stages (day 8 or 12). Radiotungsten accumulated in yolk sac epithelium at all examined gestational stages. The highest level of fetal retention was noted in the skeleton.

#### 3.4.3 Metabolism

Tungsten ion in the body is not known to be metabolized. It has been postulated that tungsten may preferentially occupy enzyme sites normally reserved for the essential element, molybdenum, because sodium tungstate has been shown to antagonize the normal metabolic action of molybdate in its role as cofactor for the enzymes xanthine dehydrogenase (Higgins et al. 1956a, 1956b), sulfite oxidase, and aldehyde oxidase (Johnson and Rajagopalan 1974), and xanthine oxidase secretion to milk (Owen and Proudfoot 1968) in animal systems. See Section 3.5.2 for detailed information regarding mechanisms of tungsten-induced toxicity.

#### 3.4.4 Elimination and Excretion

Elimination and excretion of tungsten is discussed without subdividing data according to route of exposure. Once tungsten has been systemically distributed following inhalation, oral, or dermal exposure or parenteral injection, the pattern of elimination is similar across exposure routes.

Information concerning elimination and excretion of tungsten in humans is limited to findings of measurable amounts of tungsten in urine of individuals exposed to tungsten either in the workplace air (see Barborik 1972; Nicolaou et al. 1987) or by controlled (Wester 1974) or accidental (Marquet et al. 1997) ingestion of tungsten.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Inhalation, oral, and parenteral injection studies in laboratory animals all indicate that absorbed tungsten is rapidly eliminated from the blood and quickly excreted in large quantities in the urine. Combined urinary and fecal excretion of radiotungsten from dogs following inhalation exposure to particulate aerosols of  $^{181}\text{WO}_3$  was described by three exponential components (Aamodt 1975). Approximately 90% of the inhaled radioactivity was removed with a biological half-time of about 14 hours; 6% with a half-time of 5.8 days, and 4% with a half-time of 63 days. The average urine to fecal ratio was 1.14 for the 100 days of postexposure measurements, including the portion of tungsten that entered the blood directly from the lungs (approximately 33% of the deposited dose) as well as that which was deposited in the gastrointestinal tract via mucociliary clearance (approximately 66% of the initial lung burden).

Radiotungsten was rapidly excreted from rats following oral dosing (Kaye 1968). In a study of rats administered single gavage doses of  $^{185}\text{W}$  and followed for 72 hours, approximately 40% of the administered dose of radiotungsten had been eliminated in the urine in the first 12 hours postadministration; an additional 3% was eliminated during the subsequent 60 hours. The initial rate of fecal excretion was lower than that of urinary excretion; however, by 72 hours, fecal excretion had accounted for approximately 53% of the administered dose. Thus, 72-hour urinary and fecal excretion accounted for 97% of the administered dose. Other rats were similarly administered  $^{185}\text{W}$  and followed for up to 254 days. During the first 3 days following dosing, approximately 36 and 39% of the administered dose had been recovered in the urine and feces, respectively. By day 33 postadministration, radiotungsten could no longer be detected in the feces. Trace amounts of radiotungsten were still detected in urine analyses conducted until day 191 and correlated with slow elimination of  $^{185}\text{W}$  from bone. In dairy cows that were orally administered radiotungsten, approximately 0.4% of the administered dose was recovered in the milk during the first 84 hours postadministration (Mullen et al. 1976).

Following intravenous injection of dogs with  $^{181}\text{W}$  (as sodium tungstate), elimination from the blood was rapid (Aamodt 1973). By 24 hours, 91% of the injected radioactivity had been excreted in the urine. An initial urinary to fecal ratio of 49 on day 1 was reduced to a constant value of 38 by day 7.

#### 3.4.5 Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK)/Pharmacodynamic (PD) Models

Physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) models use mathematical descriptions of the uptake and disposition of chemical substances to quantitatively describe the relationships among critical biological processes (Krishnan et al. 1994). PBPK models are also called biologically based tissue dosimetry models. PBPK models are increasingly used in risk assessments, primarily to predict the concentration of

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

potentially toxic moieties of a chemical that will be delivered to any given target tissue following various combinations of route, dose level, and test species (Clewell and Andersen 1985). Physiologically based pharmacodynamic (PBPD) models use mathematical descriptions of the dose-response function to quantitatively describe the relationship between target tissue dose and toxic end points.

PBPK/PD models refine our understanding of complex quantitative dose behaviors by helping to delineate and characterize the relationships between: (1) the external/exposure concentration and target tissue dose of the toxic moiety, and (2) the target tissue dose and observed responses (Andersen et al. 1987; Andersen and Krishnan 1994). These models are biologically and mechanistically based and can be used to extrapolate the pharmacokinetic behavior of chemical substances from high to low dose, from route to route, between species, and between subpopulations within a species. The biological basis of PBPK models results in more meaningful extrapolations than those generated with the more conventional use of uncertainty factors.

The PBPK model for a chemical substance is developed in four interconnected steps: (1) model representation, (2) model parametrization, (3) model simulation, and (4) model validation (Krishnan and Andersen 1994). In the early 1990s, validated PBPK models were developed for a number of toxicologically important chemical substances, both volatile and nonvolatile (Krishnan and Andersen 1994; Leung 1993). PBPK models for a particular substance require estimates of the chemical substance-specific physicochemical parameters, and species-specific physiological and biological parameters. The numerical estimates of these model parameters are incorporated within a set of differential and algebraic equations that describe the pharmacokinetic processes. Solving these differential and algebraic equations provides the predictions of tissue dose. Computers then provide process simulations based on these solutions.

The structure and mathematical expressions used in PBPK models significantly simplify the true complexities of biological systems. If the uptake and disposition of the chemical substance(s) are adequately described, however, this simplification is desirable because data are often unavailable for many biological processes. A simplified scheme reduces the magnitude of cumulative uncertainty. The adequacy of the model is, therefore, of great importance, and model validation is essential to the use of PBPK models in risk assessment.

PBPK models improve the pharmacokinetic extrapolations used in risk assessments that identify the maximal (i.e., the safe) levels for human exposure to chemical substances (Andersen and Krishnan 1994).

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

PBPK models provide a scientifically sound means to predict the target tissue dose of chemicals in humans who are exposed to environmental levels (for example, levels that might occur at hazardous waste sites) based on the results of studies where doses were higher or were administered in different species. Figure 3-3 shows a conceptualized representation of a PBPK model.

If PBPK models for tungsten exist, the overall results and individual models are discussed in this section in terms of their use in risk assessment, tissue dosimetry, and dose, route, and species extrapolations.

### **International Commission for Radiological Protection (ICRP 1981) Biokinetic Model for Tungsten**

#### **The ICRP's modular approach to biokinetic modeling.**

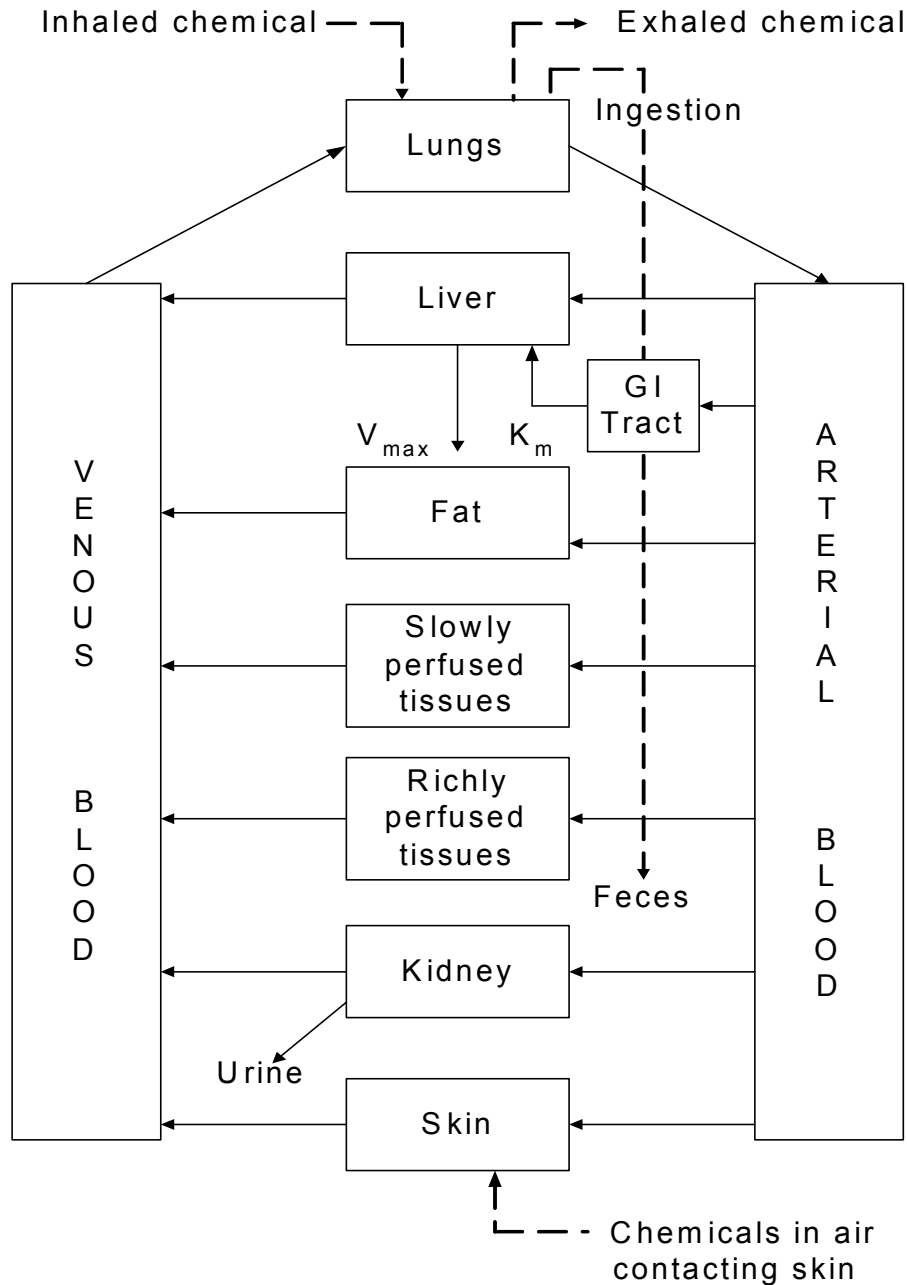
In ICRP documents addressing occupational or environmental exposures to radionuclides, the biokinetic model for an element consists of three submodels: a respiratory tract model, a gastrointestinal tract model, and an element-specific systemic biokinetic model. For a given element, the generic respiratory tract model is used to describe the deposition and retention of inhaled material in the respiratory tract and subsequent clearance to blood or the gastrointestinal tract via mucociliary transport and swallowing. The generic gastrointestinal tract model is used to describe the movement of swallowed or endogenously secreted material through the stomach and intestines, and, together with an element-specific gastrointestinal absorption fraction ( $f_1$  value), to describe the rate and extent of absorption of the element to blood. An element-specific systemic biokinetic model is used to describe the time-dependent distribution and excretion of the element after its absorption into blood.

#### **The ICRP's gastrointestinal model (ICRP 1979) as applied to tungsten (ICRP 1981).**

The ICRP's generic gastrointestinal tract model divides the gastrointestinal contents into stomach (S), small intestine (SI), upper large intestine (ULI), and lower large intestine (LLI). Material moves from S to SI at the rate of  $24 \text{ day}^{-1}$ , from SI to ULI at  $6 \text{ day}^{-1}$ , from ULI to LLI at  $1.8 \text{ day}^{-1}$ , and from LLI to feces at  $1 \text{ day}^{-1}$ . Absorption to blood is represented as transfer from SI to blood. In the absence of radioactive decay, the fraction  $f_1$  of the ingested element moves from SI to blood and the fraction  $1-f_1$  moves from SI to ULI. The transfer coefficient from SI to blood is  $6f_1/(1-f_1) \text{ day}^{-1}$ . An absorption fraction  $f_1$  of 0.3 is applied to compounds of tungsten other than tungstic acid, for which an absorption fraction of 0.1 is used.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Figure 3-3. Conceptual Representation of a Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Model for a Hypothetical Chemical Substance**



Source: adapted from Krishnan et al. 1994

Note: This is a conceptual representation of a physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) model for a hypothetical chemical substance. The chemical substance is shown to be absorbed via the skin, by inhalation, or by ingestion, metabolized in the liver, and excreted in the urine or by exhalation.



## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Differences in the values for  $f_1$  reflect measured differences in fractional absorption of various tungsten compounds in rats (Ballou 1960; Kaye 1968).

**The ICRP's respiratory model (ICRP 1994a) as applied to tungsten (ICRP 1995).**

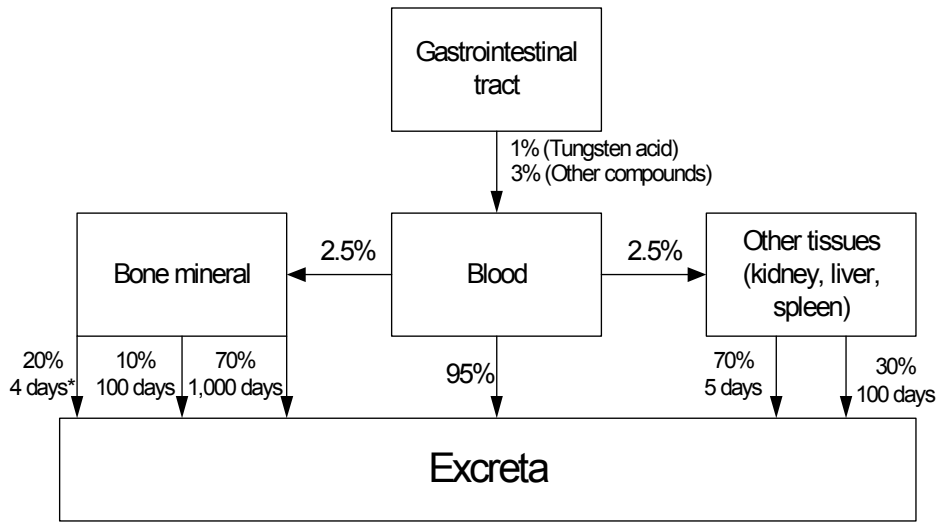
The ICRP uses a generic respiratory model (ICRP 1994a) to describe deposition and retention of inhaled elements in the respiratory tract, absorption to blood, and transfer to the stomach via movement up the tracheobronchial tree in mucus and subsequent swallowing. The kinetics of swallowed activity is described by the gastrointestinal tract model summarized above. Elements or specific compounds of elements inhaled in particulate form are assigned to one of three "absorption types" representing the rate of transfer of material from the lungs to blood, which in turn is related to the rate of dissolution of the material in the respiratory tract. The three absorption types are Type F, representing fast absorption; Type M, representing moderately slow absorption; and Type S, representing slow absorption. There are numerous parameter values associated with each absorption type; these will not be listed here. Compounds of tungsten are assumed to be dissolved fairly rapidly in the respiratory tract and, thus, are assigned to Type F (ICRP 1994b).

**The ICRP's systemic biokinetic model for tungsten (ICRP 1981).**

The ICRP uses an element-specific systemic biokinetic model to describe the kinetics of the element after its absorption to blood from the respiratory tract or gastrointestinal tract, or entry from wounds or direct injection into blood. The ICRP's current systemic biokinetic model for tungsten (ICRP 1981) was developed in the 1970s. The model (Figure 3-4) consists of exponential curve fits to selected data on the relatively short-term behavior of tungsten in dogs, goats, and rats. In the development of the model, no attempt was made to reflect the physiological processes that control the biokinetics of tungsten or to depict actual paths of movement of this element in the body. Absorbed tungsten is assumed to enter the blood, from which 95% immediately transfers to excreta by unspecified routes, 2.5% transfers to bone mineral, 1% transfers to kidney, 1% transfers to liver, and 0.5% transfers to spleen. Tungsten in bone is removed in excretion with half-times of 4 days (20%), 100 days (10%), and 1,000 days (70%). Tungsten in any other tissue is removed to excretion with half-times of 5 days (70%) and 100 days (30%).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Figure 3-4. ICRP (1981, 2001) Biokinetics Model for Tungsten**



Elimination half-life

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Validation of the model.**

The extent to which the ICRP model has been validated is not described in ICRP (1981).

**Risk assessment.**

The model has been used to establish radiation dose equivalents (Sv/Bq) of ingested and inhaled radioactive tungsten isotopes for ages 1 day to 50 years (ICRP 2001).

**Target tissues.**

The model is designed to calculate intake limits for radioactive tungsten, based on radiation dose to all major organs, including the bone surfaces, bone marrow, and soft tissues.

**Species extrapolation.**

The model is designed for applications to human dosimetry and cannot be applied to other species without modification.

**Interroute extrapolation.**

The ICRP's systemic biokinetic model for tungsten can be applied to any route of exposure (e.g., from the respiratory or GI tract, wounds, through the skin, or via intravenous injection), provided information is available on the time-course of entry of tungsten into blood.

**Leggett (1997) Model of the Biokinetics of Absorbed Tungsten****Description of the model.**

Leggett (1997) developed a compartmental model of the biokinetics of absorbed tungsten in adult humans that can be linked to the ICRP's gastrointestinal tract model (ICRP 1979, 1981) or respiratory model

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

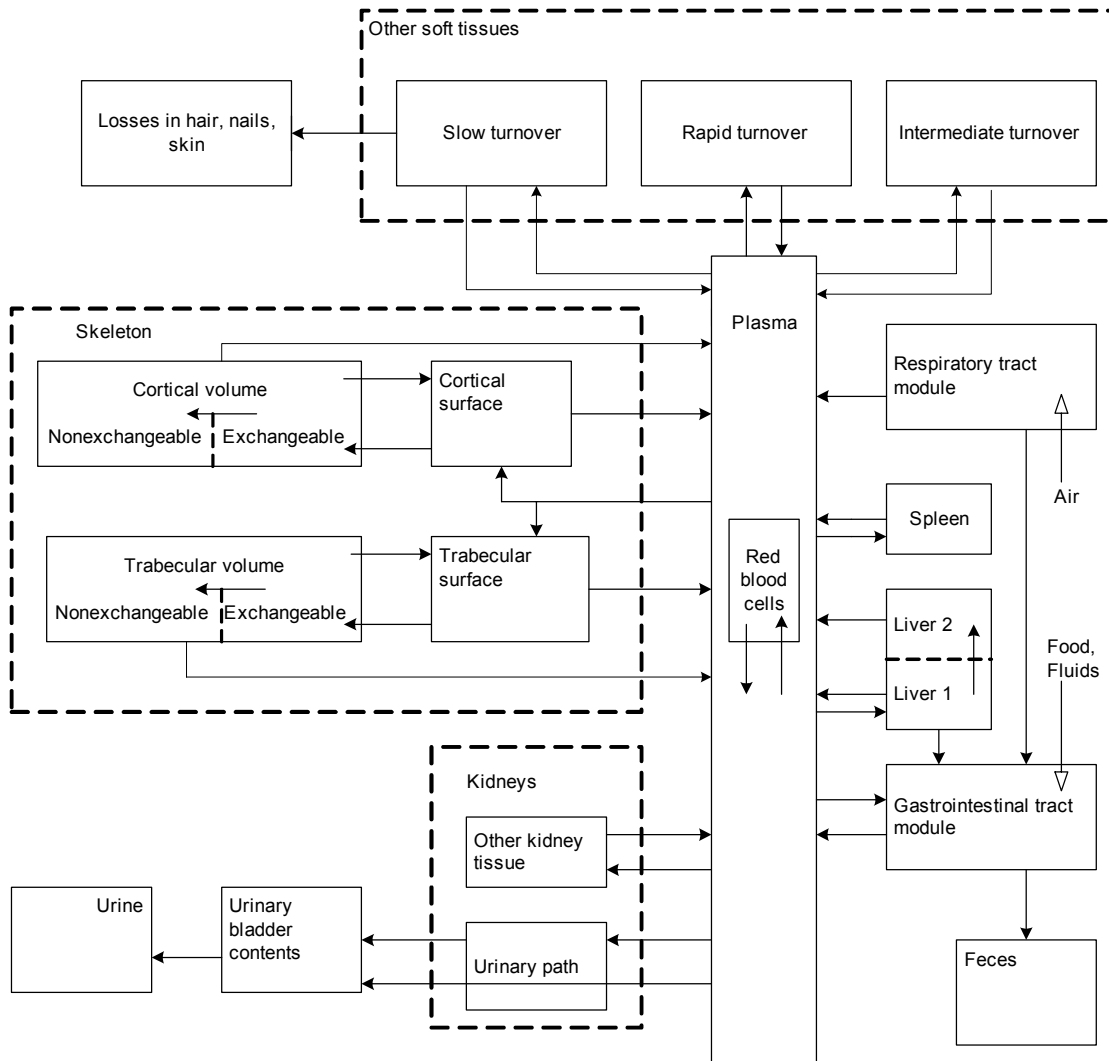
(ICRP 1994). The model differs considerably from the ICRP's systemic biokinetic model for tungsten with regard to structure, basis for parameter values, and predicted retention of tungsten in tissues. The model structure (Figure 3-5) is intended to depict physiologically realistic directions of movement of tungsten in the human body, including the systemic redistribution of tungsten that enters blood after removal from tissues. Model parameters are based on results of biokinetic studies of tungsten in dogs, swine, sheep, goats, cows, and rodents. Although tungsten biokinetics has been studied more frequently in rats than other species, data for rats were given low weight in selection of most parameter values because of known qualitative differences between rats and humans in the handling of molybdenum, a chemical and physiological analogue of tungsten. It is suspected that membrane transport may not distinguish between analogous compounds of tungsten and molybdenum, although biokinetic differences between tungsten and molybdenum arise, probably because molybdenum compounds are more easily reduced in biological systems (Callis and Wentworth 1977). The species differences recognized for molybdenum may apply to tungsten as well, as suggested by the much faster excretion of tungsten by rats than other studied species and apparent differences in the distribution of retained tungsten. On the other hand, some aspects of the biokinetics of tungsten or molybdenum, including long-term skeletal retention due to substitution of tungstate or molybdate for phosphate in bone, are expected to be independent of species.

The structure of the model for tungsten (Figure 3-5) is essentially the same as that applied in ICRP Publication 69 (1995) to a set of "bone-volume-seeking" elements, including calcium, strontium, barium, radium, lead, and uranium. It is assumed that the kinetics of tungsten that deposits in bone can be related to the kinetics of the major components of bone mineral, calcium, and phosphorus.

Transport of tungsten between compartments is assumed to follow first-order kinetics. Three compartments are used to describe the kinetics of circulating tungsten: (1) blood plasma, (2) red blood cells, and (3) a rapid-turnover soft-tissue compartment representing extracellular fluids. The rapid-turnover soft-tissue compartment is used to depict an early build-up of tungsten in extravascular spaces followed by relatively rapid feedback to blood. The total transfer rate from plasma to all destinations is set at  $16.64 \text{ day}^{-1}$ , corresponding to a removal half-time of 1 hour. The rapid-turnover soft-tissue compartment receives 30% of tungsten leaving plasma and returns tungsten to plasma with a half-time of 2 hours. The division of tungsten leaving the circulation, defined as atoms moving from plasma to compartments other than rapid-turnover soft-tissues, is as follows: 75% to the urinary bladder contents; 5% to kidney tissue; 5% to the contents of the upper large intestine (representing all secretions into the gastrointestinal tract); 4% to liver; 8% to bone surfaces; 2.5% to other soft tissues; and 0.5% to

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Figure 3-5. Leggett (1997) Biokinetics Model for Tungsten



Adapted from Leggett 1997

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

red blood cells. The assigned removal half-times from the various compartments within these tissues vary from 1 day (from bone surfaces) to about 23 years (from cortical bone volume). Tungsten removed from the skeleton, certain kidney tissue, liver tissue, remaining soft tissues, and red blood cells is assigned to plasma and redistributed to excretion pathways and tissues in the same ratio as the initial input into plasma. Most of the tungsten removed from kidney tissue is assigned to the urinary bladder contents.

Bone is divided into cortical and trabecular portions and each of these is further divided into a bone surface compartment and exchangeable and nonexchangeable bone volume compartments.

Approximately 55% of tungsten entering the skeleton is assigned to trabecular surfaces and 45% to cortical surfaces. Tungsten is removed from bone surface with a half-time of 1 day, with 5/6 returning to plasma and 1/6 entering the corresponding exchangeable bone volume compartment. It is removed from exchangeable bone volume with a half-time of 100 days, with 60% assigned to the corresponding nonexchangeable bone volume compartment and 40% to the corresponding bone surface compartment. Removal from nonexchangeable bone to plasma occurs at the rate of bone turnover, estimated as  $0.03 \text{ year}^{-1}$  for cortical bone (half-time of ~23 years) and  $0.18 \text{ years}^{-1}$  for trabecular bone (half-time approximately 4 year).

The model predicts a rapid decline in body burden of tungsten after cessation of exposure; approximately 15% of the burden remains after 1 day, 5% after 1 week, 3% after 1 month, 1.6% after 1 year, and 0.4% after 10 years. The slowest component of the decline represents stores in bone volume; therefore, over time, the fraction of the body burden associated with bone increases to 60% after 1 year and 90% after 4 years. Steady state in soft tissue is predicted after approximately 300–500 days of continuous exposure, whereas, bone continues to accumulate tungsten with chronic exposure.

**Validation of the model.**

An evaluation of the extent to which the model has been validated was not located. Predictions from the model were compared to those from the ICRP (1981) model (Leggett 1997). Over the first few years after intake, the two models yield reasonably consistent predictions of total-body retention, but noticeably different predictions of retention in specific tissues. For example, the ratio of predicted retention values, ICRP model:Leggett model, at 1 day after acute uptake of tungsten to blood is 0.75 for the total body, but 0.44 for bone or kidney, 0.28 for liver, and 8.5 for spleen. For times greater than a few years after intake, the ICRP model predicts considerably faster decline of activity in all tissues, with the ratio ICRP model:Leggett model at 10,000 days after acute intake being  $<0.01$  for total body or bone retention and

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

<0.001 for retention in all other tissues. Differences in predictions of the two models result in part from differences in the databases considered, in that the ICRP restricted attention to specific data sets and relied heavily on data for rats, which were generally given low weight in the model of Leggett. Predictive differences also arise from differences in the method of extrapolation to times beyond the periods of observation of tungsten retention in laboratory animals. For example, in the ICRP model, a removal half-time from bone of 1,000 days is arbitrarily applied to represent “a very long-term component of retention in the skeleton” (ICRP 1981). In the Leggett model, long-term removal of tungsten from bone is assumed to occur at the rate at which human bone is remodeled.

#### **Risk assessment.**

The extent to which the model has been applied to risk assessment is not described in Leggett (1997). The model is configured to be applicable for estimation of time-integrated target tissue doses, blood tungsten levels, and tungsten excretion.

#### **Target tissues.**

The model output includes tungsten levels in bone, blood, kidney, liver, other soft tissues, and plasma.

#### **Species extrapolation.**

Parameter values of the model were derived for adult humans. The model structure is applicable to other mammalian species, but application to other species would require the derivation of appropriate parameter values based on species-specific information.

#### **Interroute extrapolation.**

The Leggett systemic biokinetic model for tungsten can be applied to any route of exposure (e.g., from the respiratory or gastrointestinal tract, wounds, through the skin, or via intravenous injection), provided information is available on the time-course of entry of tungsten into blood.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**3.5 MECHANISMS OF ACTION****3.5.1 Pharmacokinetic Mechanisms**

**Absorption.** Absorption of inhaled tungsten has been demonstrated in dogs (Aamodt 1975). Approximately one-third of a dose of radiotungsten ( $^{181}\text{WO}_3$ ) that was deposited in the respiratory tract was transferred to the blood. Based on relatively rapid clearance of a portion of the deposited activity from the lungs (70% was cleared with a half-time of 4 hours), diffusion may account for at least a portion of the dose entering the blood. Experimental data also indicate that tungsten particles may be dissolved within alveolar macrophages (De Sousa Pereira et al. 1992; Grande et al. 1990; Peão et al. 1993) and transported to the lymphatic system (Águas et al. 1991; Grande et al. 1990). The relative solubility of a given tungsten compound also likely dictates the degree and rate of absorption. At least a portion of tungsten inhaled as hard metal dust may be retained in lung tissue for an extended period (Cugell et al. 1990; Edel et al. 1990).

Ingested tungsten appears to be largely absorbed from the lower ileum, based on results of an *in vitro* study using the rat small intestine (Cardin and Mason 1976). Results of both *in vitro* and *in vivo* studies in rats indicate that gastrointestinal absorption and transport of tungsten probably occurs via the same pathways employed by the essential element molybdenum (Cardin and Mason 1976; Johnson and Rajagopalan 1974; Johnson et al. 1974). The results further indicate that a transport system common to molybdenum and tungsten is subject to competitive inhibition.

No information was located regarding mechanisms involved in absorption of tungsten through the skin. However, a report of death in rabbits following a single dermal application of a 5% tungsten chloride solution (Dow Chemical Company 1982) is evidence of absorption and systemic distribution of dermally-applied tungsten.

**Distribution.** Absorbed tungsten is rapidly distributed throughout the body and quickly eliminated predominantly via the urine. Mechanisms involved in the distribution of absorbed tungsten are not currently understood. However, rapid distribution via the blood and elimination via the kidney serve as indication that distribution does not likely include major binding to cellular components or proteins in blood. Retention of tungstate by the liver may be related to the findings that tungsten inhibits the binding of the essential element molybdenum to selected liver proteins (Johnson and Rajagopalan 1974). Retention of tungsten in bone has led to the suggestion that tungstate anions interact with calcium, thereby forming the relatively insoluble calcium tungstate (Wase 1955). In physiological systems such as



## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

cells and blood, molecules binding anionic forms of tungsten might release these anions to water in exchange for dissolved phosphate ion, for which they may have greater affinity, as suggested by Wide et al. (1986).

**Excretion.** Inhalation, oral, and parenteral injection studies in laboratory animals all indicate that absorbed tungsten is rapidly eliminated from the blood and quickly excreted in large quantities in the urine (Aamodt 1973, 1975; Kaye 1968). Specific mechanisms involved in the excretion of tungsten were not identified in available reports.

### 3.5.2 Mechanisms of Toxicity

Specific mechanisms of tungsten-induced toxicity have not been elucidated. Pulmonary fibrosis in hard metal workers exposed to dusts containing tungsten carbide and cobalt has been historically attributed to the presence of cobalt, not tungsten (see Davison et al. 1983; Harding 1950). Based on results of studies in which pulmonary fibrosis was induced in rats following intratracheal instillation of tungsten carbide and cobalt in combination, but not in rats exposed to tungsten carbide or cobalt alone (Lasfargues et al. 1995), it has been proposed that tungsten carbide, a relatively good conductor of electrons, may facilitate the oxidation of cobalt metal to ionic cobalt, which could increase both the solubility of cobalt and the generation of active oxygen species (Lasfargues et al. 1995; Lison et al. 1995). *In vitro* evidence for this mechanism includes the ability of hard metal particles, but neither cobalt nor tungsten carbide alone, to generate oxidant species and cause lipid peroxidation (Lison et al. 1995; Zanetti and Fubini 1997). Hard metal particles have also been shown to increase the levels of inducible nitric oxide synthase (iNOS); the gene for iNOS is responsive to oxidant stress (Rengasamy et al. 1999).

Leanderson and Sahle (1995) demonstrated that respirable tungsten oxide fibers, which were measured in the air of hard metal industries (80% of the fibers were  $\leq 0.3 \mu\text{m}$  in diameter) (Sahle 1992; Sahle et al. 1994), are capable of generating hydroxyl radicals in human lung cells *in vitro*, and that these fibers were more cytotoxic than crocidolite asbestos. It could be argued that generation of hydroxyl radicals might contribute toward the development of pulmonary fibrosis in individuals occupationally exposed to fibrous tungsten oxide in the hard metal industry. However, any attempt to link tungsten with the development of pulmonary fibrosis via a mechanism that includes the generation of hydroxyl radicals is speculative because such a mechanism has not been demonstrated *in vivo*.

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

In animals administered high levels of tungsten in combination with low dietary levels of molybdenum, the competitive agonistic properties of the two metals can be manifested by reduced levels of molybdenum and decreased activity of enzymes such as xanthine oxidase, sulfite oxidase and aldehyde oxidase, which normally incorporate molybdenum as a metal carrier (De Renzo 1954; Higgins et al. 1956a, 1956b; Johnson and Rajagopalan 1974; Johnson et al. 1974). Although these effects can be observed following exposure to elevated levels of tungsten, only very small amounts of supplemental molybdenum are required to reverse these tungsten-induced effects. The competitive agonistic properties of tungsten and molybdenum have not been associated with any observable signs of toxicity.

#### 3.5.3 Animal-to-Human Extrapolations

No data were located concerning major interspecies differences in pharmacokinetics or health effects associated with exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds. However, the rat exhibits a remarkably low requirement for molybdenum, relative to other animal species (Higgins et al. 1956b). The apparently low dietary requirement of molybdenum in the rat, as well as the competitive agonistic properties of molybdenum and tungsten and their chemical similarities, is suggestive evidence of species-specific differences in the biokinetics of tungsten.

### 3.6 TOXICITIES MEDIATED THROUGH THE NEUROENDOCRINE AXIS

Recently, attention has focused on the potential hazardous effects of certain chemicals on the endocrine system because of the ability of these chemicals to mimic or block endogenous hormones. Chemicals with this type of activity are most commonly referred to as *endocrine disruptors*. However, appropriate terminology to describe such effects remains controversial. The terminology *endocrine disruptors*, initially used by Colborn and Clement (1992), was also used in 1996 when Congress mandated the EPA to develop a screening program for "...certain substances [which] may have an effect produced by a naturally occurring estrogen, or other such endocrine effect[s]...". To meet this mandate, EPA convened a panel called the Endocrine Disruptors Screening and Testing Advisory Committee (EDSTAC), and in 1998, the EDSTAC completed its deliberations and made recommendations to EPA concerning *endocrine disruptors*. In 1999, the National Academy of Sciences released a report that referred to these same types of chemicals as *hormonally active agents*. The terminology *endocrine modulators* has also been used to convey the fact that effects caused by such chemicals may not necessarily be adverse. Many scientists agree that chemicals with the ability to disrupt or modulate the endocrine system are a potential threat to

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

the health of humans, aquatic animals, and wildlife. However, others think that endocrine-active chemicals do not pose a significant health risk, particularly in view of the fact that hormone mimics exist in the natural environment. Examples of natural hormone mimics are the isoflavinoid phytoestrogens (Adlercreutz 1995; Livingston 1978; Mayr et al. 1992). These chemicals are derived from plants and are similar in structure and action to endogenous estrogen. Although the public health significance and descriptive terminology of substances capable of affecting the endocrine system remains controversial, scientists agree that these chemicals may affect the synthesis, secretion, transport, binding, action, or elimination of natural hormones in the body responsible for maintaining homeostasis, reproduction, development, and/or behavior (EPA 1997c). Stated differently, such compounds may cause toxicities that are mediated through the neuroendocrine axis. As a result, these chemicals may play a role in altering, for example, metabolic, sexual, immune, and neurobehavioral function. Such chemicals are also thought to be involved in inducing breast, testicular, and prostate cancers, as well as endometriosis (Berger 1994; Giwercman et al. 1993; Hoel et al. 1992).

No information was located regarding the potential of tungsten or tungsten compounds to disrupt endocrine function.

#### **3.7 CHILDREN'S SUSCEPTIBILITY**

This section discusses potential health effects from exposures during the period from conception to maturity at 18 years of age in humans, when all biological systems will have fully developed. Potential effects on offspring resulting from exposures of parental germ cells are considered, as well as any indirect effects on the fetus and neonate resulting from maternal exposure during gestation and lactation. Relevant animal and *in vitro* models are also discussed.

Children are not small adults. They differ from adults in their exposures and may differ in their susceptibility to hazardous chemicals. Children's unique physiology and behavior can influence the extent of their exposure. Exposures of children are discussed in Section 6.6, Exposures of Children.

Children sometimes differ from adults in their susceptibility to hazardous chemicals, but whether there is a difference depends on the chemical (Guzelian et al. 1992; NRC 1993). Children may be more or less susceptible than adults to health effects, and the relationship may change with developmental age (Guzelian et al. 1992; NRC 1993). Vulnerability often depends on developmental stage. There are critical periods of structural and functional development during both prenatal and postnatal life and a

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

particular structure or function will be most sensitive to disruption during its critical period(s). Damage may not be evident until a later stage of development. There are often differences in pharmacokinetics and metabolism between children and adults. For example, absorption may be different in neonates because of the immaturity of their gastrointestinal tract and their larger skin surface area in proportion to body weight (Morselli et al. 1980; NRC 1993); the gastrointestinal absorption of lead is greatest in infants and young children (Ziegler et al. 1978). Distribution of xenobiotics may be different; for example, infants have a larger proportion of their bodies as extracellular water and their brains and livers are proportionately larger (Altman and Dittmer 1974; Fomon 1966; Fomon et al. 1982; Owen and Brozek 1966; Widdowson and Dickerson 1964). The infant also has an immature blood-brain barrier (Adinolfi 1985; Johanson 1980) and probably an immature blood-testis barrier (Setchell and Waites 1975). Many xenobiotic metabolizing enzymes have distinctive developmental patterns. At various stages of growth and development, levels of particular enzymes may be higher or lower than those of adults, and sometimes unique enzymes may exist at particular developmental stages (Komori et al. 1990; Leeder and Kearns 1997; NRC 1993; Vieira et al. 1996). Whether differences in xenobiotic metabolism make the child more or less susceptible also depends on whether the relevant enzymes are involved in activation of the parent compound to its toxic form or in detoxification. There may also be differences in excretion, particularly in newborns who all have a low glomerular filtration rate and have not developed efficient tubular secretion and resorption capacities (Altman and Dittmer 1974; NRC 1993; West et al. 1948). Children and adults may differ in their capacity to repair damage from chemical insults. Children also have a longer remaining lifetime in which to express damage from chemicals; this potential is particularly relevant to cancer.

Certain characteristics of the developing human may increase exposure or susceptibility, whereas others may decrease susceptibility to the same chemical. For example, although infants breathe more air per kilogram of body weight than adults breathe, this difference might be somewhat counterbalanced by their alveoli being less developed, which results in a disproportionately smaller surface area for alveolar absorption (NRC 1993).

No information was located regarding age-related differences in pharmacokinetics or toxicity of tungsten or tungsten compounds in humans. In one animal study, increased embryonic uptake of tungsten was observed via rat dams administered tungstate ( $^{185}\text{W}$ ) intravenously during late gestation (day 17) compared to earlier treatment (gestation days 8 or 12) (Wide et al. 1986). Both pre- and post-implantation losses and delayed fetal skeletal ossification were reported in rats following oral administration of tungsten before and during pregnancy (Nadeenko and Lenchenko 1977; Nadeenko et al.

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

1977, 1978). However, deficiencies in study details render the reports of limited value for purposes of quantitative health risk assessment. Particular sensitivity to tungsten during fetal development and postnatal periods of nursing may be of concern since absorption of tungsten in pregnant animals can result in the accumulation of tungsten in fetal tissues (Wide et al. 1986), and tungsten can enter the milk of tungsten-exposed animals (Mullen et al. 1976). However, no information was located regarding the ability of tungsten to cross the placenta or enter the breast milk of humans.

#### 3.8 BIOMARKERS OF EXPOSURE AND EFFECT

Biomarkers are broadly defined as indicators signaling events in biologic systems or samples. They have been classified as markers of exposure, markers of effect, and markers of susceptibility (NAS/NRC 1989).

Due to a nascent understanding of the use and interpretation of biomarkers, implementation of biomarkers as tools of exposure in the general population is very limited. A biomarker of exposure is a xenobiotic substance or its metabolite(s) or the product of an interaction between a xenobiotic agent and some target molecule(s) or cell(s) that is measured within a compartment of an organism (NAS/NRC 1989). The preferred biomarkers of exposure are generally the substance itself or substance-specific metabolites in readily obtainable body fluid(s) or excreta. However, several factors can confound the use and interpretation of biomarkers of exposure. The body burden of a substance may be the result of exposures from more than one source. The substance being measured may be a metabolite of another xenobiotic substance (e.g., high urinary levels of phenol can result from exposure to several different aromatic compounds). Depending on the properties of the substance (e.g., biologic half-life) and environmental conditions (e.g., duration and route of exposure), the substance and all of its metabolites may have left the body by the time samples can be taken. It may be difficult to identify individuals exposed to hazardous substances that are commonly found in body tissues and fluids (e.g., essential mineral nutrients such as copper, zinc, and selenium). Biomarkers of exposure to tungsten and tungsten compounds are discussed in Section 3.8.1.

Biomarkers of effect are defined as any measurable biochemical, physiologic, or other alteration within an organism that, depending on magnitude, can be recognized as an established or potential health impairment or disease (NAS/NRC 1989). This definition encompasses biochemical or cellular signals of tissue dysfunction (e.g., increased liver enzyme activity or pathologic changes in female genital epithelial cells), as well as physiologic signs of dysfunction such as increased blood pressure or decreased lung

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

capacity. Note that these markers are not often substance specific. They also may not be directly adverse, but can indicate potential health impairment (e.g., DNA adducts). Biomarkers of effects caused by tungsten and tungsten compounds are discussed in Section 3.8.2.

A biomarker of susceptibility is an indicator of an inherent or acquired limitation of an organism's ability to respond to the challenge of exposure to a specific xenobiotic substance. It can be an intrinsic genetic or other characteristic or a preexisting disease that results in an increase in absorbed dose, a decrease in the biologically effective dose, or a target tissue response. If biomarkers of susceptibility exist, they are discussed in Section 3.10 "Populations that are Unusually Susceptible."

#### **3.8.1 Biomarkers Used to Identify or Quantify Exposure to Tungsten and Tungsten Compounds**

The presence of tungsten in the blood, urine, or feces serves as a biomarker of exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds. Levels in these media may be used in conjunction with biokinetic models to estimate previous exposure levels.

#### **3.8.2 Biomarkers Used to Characterize Effects Caused by Tungsten and Tungsten Compounds**

Biomarkers of effect for tungsten or tungsten compounds were not identified in available literature.

### **3.9 INTERACTIONS WITH OTHER CHEMICALS**

Hard metal, consisting of tungsten carbide and cobalt, has been shown to present a more significant health concern than either tungsten carbide or cobalt alone (Lasfargues et al. 1995). Potential mechanisms for this phenomenon are discussed in Section 3.5.2.

### **3.10 POPULATIONS THAT ARE UNUSUALLY SUSCEPTIBLE**

A susceptible population will exhibit a different or enhanced response to tungsten and tungsten compounds than will most persons exposed to the same level of tungsten and tungsten compounds in the environment. Reasons may include genetic makeup, age, health and nutritional status, and exposure to

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

other toxic substances (e.g., cigarette smoke). These parameters result in reduced detoxification or excretion of tungsten or tungsten compounds, or compromised function of organs affected by tungsten or tungsten compounds. Populations who are at greater risk due to their unusually high exposure to tungsten and tungsten compounds are discussed in Section 6.7, Populations with Potentially High Exposures.

Individuals with compromised respiratory function may exhibit increased sensitivity to airborne tungsten due to irritant properties of tungsten particles that may be deposited in the lungs. Individuals with compromised renal function may also experience particular sensitivity to tungsten since decreased urinary excretion could result in increased tungsten retention. Russian studies (Nadeenko and Lenchenko 1977; Nadeenko et al. 1977, 1978) indicate that developing fetuses may be particularly sensitive to tungsten. However, these studies are limited in reporting of study details, which renders them of limited value for purposes of risk assessment.

#### **3.11 METHODS FOR REDUCING TOXIC EFFECTS**

This section will describe clinical practice and research concerning methods for reducing toxic effects of exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds. However, because some of the treatments discussed may be experimental and unproven, this section should not be used as a guide for treatment of exposures to tungsten or tungsten compounds. When specific exposures have occurred, poison control centers and medical toxicologists should be consulted for medical advice.

No texts were located regarding treatment following exposures to tungsten or tungsten compounds.

##### **3.11.1 Reducing Peak Absorption Following Exposure**

No data were located regarding reduction of peak absorption of tungsten following exposure. Cathartics such as magnesium sulfate, as well as gastric lavage, might shorten the transit time of ingested tungsten in the gastrointestinal tract. Oral administration of activated charcoal shortly following oral exposure to tungsten might be effective in reducing peak absorption.

##### **3.11.2 Reducing Body Burden**

No data were located regarding reducing the body burden of tungsten.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**3.11.3 Interfering with the Mechanism of Action for Toxic Effects**

No data were located regarding reduction of the toxic effects of tungsten through interfering with mechanisms of action.

**3.12 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE**

Section 104(i)(5) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR (in consultation with the Administrator of EPA and agencies and programs of the Public Health Service) to assess whether adequate information on the health effects of tungsten and tungsten compounds is available. Where adequate information is not available, ATSDR, in conjunction with the National Toxicology Program (NTP), is required to assure the initiation of a program of research designed to determine the health effects (and techniques for developing methods to determine such health effects) of tungsten and tungsten compounds.

The following categories of possible data needs have been identified by a joint team of scientists from ATSDR, NTP, and EPA. They are defined as substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment. This definition should not be interpreted to mean that all data needs discussed in this section must be filled. In the future, the identified data needs will be evaluated and prioritized, and a substance-specific research agenda will be proposed.

**3.12.1 Existing Information on Health Effects of Tungsten and Tungsten Compounds**

The existing data on health effects of inhalation, oral, and dermal exposure of humans and animals to tungsten and tungsten compounds are summarized in Figure 3-6. The purpose of this figure is to illustrate the existing information concerning the health effects of tungsten and tungsten compounds. Each dot in the figure indicates that one or more studies provide information associated with that particular effect. The dot does not necessarily imply anything about the quality of the study or studies, nor should missing information in this figure be interpreted as a “data need”. A data need, as defined in ATSDR’s Decision Guide for Identifying Substance-Specific Data Needs Related to Toxicological Profiles (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1989), is substance-specific information necessary to conduct



3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Figure 3-6. Existing Information on Health Effects of Tungsten and Tungsten Compounds**

	Systemic									
	Death	Acute	Intermediate	Chronic	Immunologic/Lymphoretic	Neurologic	Reproductive	Developmental	Genotoxic	Cancer
Inhalation										
Oral		●				●				
Dermal										

**Human**

	Systemic									
	Death	Acute	Intermediate	Chronic	Immunologic/Lymphoretic	Neurologic	Reproductive	Developmental	Genotoxic	Cancer
Inhalation	●	●				●	●			
Oral	●	●	●	●		●	●	●		●
Dermal	●	●								

**Animal**

● Existing Studies

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

comprehensive public health assessments. Generally, ATSDR defines a data gap more broadly as any substance-specific information missing from the scientific literature.

Available data regarding health effects in humans exposed to tungsten predominantly involves occupational exposure to dusts that include particles of tungsten and other metals (particularly cobalt) at facilities in which hard metal is produced. It is generally considered that cobalt is the source of adverse health effects such as pulmonary fibrosis and dermatitis in hard metal workers, not tungsten. A single case report was located concerning acute oral exposure to tungsten in a male subject. However, reported symptoms could not be specifically attributed to tungsten.

Relatively few reports were located regarding health effects in animals following acute-, intermediate-, or chronic-duration exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds. Several early Russian reports were located, mainly originating from a single group of investigators. The reports predominantly assessed acute lethality or reproductive or developmental effects following oral exposure to soluble tungsten compounds. The carcinogenicity and genotoxicity of tungsten and tungsten compounds has not been adequately assessed in humans or animals. However, tungsten has been recently nominated by the National Center for Environmental Health for toxicological characterization including carcinogenicity (NTP 2003).

#### 3.12.2 Identification of Data Needs

**Acute-Duration Exposure.** No human studies were located regarding health effects associated with acute-duration inhalation exposure to tungsten. Information in animals is restricted to exposure via intratracheal instillation of tungsten compounds. Intratracheal instillation of water-insoluble calcium tungstate crystals resulted in an inflammatory response in mice (Peão et al. 1993). Acute pulmonary edema was reported in rats that had received hard metal (tungsten carbide and cobalt alloy) via intratracheal instillation, but not in rats exposed to tungsten carbide or cobalt alone (Lasfargues et al. 1992). Due to the lack of information concerning adverse effects and targets of toxicity following acute-duration inhalation exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds, no acute-duration inhalation MRLs were derived. Results of acute-duration inhalation toxicity studies that adequately characterize dose-response characteristics and target organs could serve as a basis to derive acute-duration inhalation MRLs for tungsten and tungsten compounds.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Information regarding health effects in humans following acute-duration oral exposure to tungsten is restricted to a single case report in which a male subject experienced neurological (nausea, seizure, and 24-hour coma) and renal (temporary renal failure, tubular necrosis, and anuria) effects following the accidental consumption of metallic tungsten in a mixture of beer and wine (Marquet et al. 1997). However, the observed effects could not be specifically attributed to tungsten. Reports of tungsten-induced adverse health effects in animals following acute-duration oral exposure to tungsten consist primarily of reports in which lethality was assessed (Karantassis 1924; Kinard and Van de Erve 1941; Nadeenko 1966; Smyth et al. 1969). Guinea pigs exhibited clinical signs that included trembling and abnormal locomotor behavior following single oral administration of sodium tungstate at ultimately lethal doses ( $\geq 780$  mg/kg) (Karantassis 1924). Due to the lack of information concerning adverse effects and targets of toxicity following acute-duration oral exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds, no acute-duration inhalation MRLs were derived. Results of acute-duration oral toxicity studies that adequately characterize dose-response characteristics and target organs could serve as a basis to derive acute-duration oral MRLs for tungsten and tungsten compounds.

Information concerning dermal effects in humans exposed to tungsten is restricted to a report of dermatitis in employees of the hard metal industry, but results of patch testing implicated cobalt, not tungsten, as the causative agent (Schwartz et al. 1945; Skog 1963). Relatively little information is available concerning adverse effects in animals following acute-duration dermal exposure to tungsten. Contact dermatitis was reported in rabbits following dermal application of a 5% tungsten chloride solution in single doses  $\geq 100$  mg/kg; doses  $\geq 200$  mg/kg also resulted in death (Dow Chemical Company 1982). Instillation of a 5% tungsten chloride solution into the rabbit eye resulted in initial ocular irritation that resolved within 14 days postinstillation (Dow Chemical Company 1982). Additional animal studies could be designed to assess the sublethal systemic toxicity of tungsten and selected tungsten compounds following acute-duration dermal exposure.

**Intermediate-Duration Exposure.** No human studies were located regarding health effects associated with intermediate-duration inhalation exposure to tungsten. Rats that were repeatedly exposed to atmospheres containing tungsten carbide at a concentration of  $600$  mg/m<sup>3</sup> exhibited signs of pulmonary fibrosis and clinical signs that were interpreted as anxiety manifestations (Mezentseva 1967). Decreased sperm motility was noted in rats continuously repeatedly exposed to atmospheres containing sodium tungstate at concentrations  $\geq 0.5$  mg/m<sup>3</sup> (Idiyatullina 1981). Mixed results were reported in laboratory animals following intratracheal instillation of selected tungsten compounds and examinations that spanned intermediate-duration post instillation periods. Signs of pulmonary fibrosis were reported in rats

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

observed for up to 8 months following intratracheal instillation of metallic tungsten, tungsten trioxide, or tungsten carbide (Mezentseva 1967). Lung lesions in the absence of apparent pulmonary fibrosis were reported in guinea pigs that had received 3 weekly doses of intratracheally-instilled metallic tungsten or tungsten carbide and carbon dust, followed by up to 12 months of posttreatment examination (Delahant 1955; Schepers 1955a, 1955b). No signs of a fibrotic response were seen in the lungs of mice that had received tungsten carbide via intratracheal instillation (Lardot et al. 1998). Due to the lack of information concerning adverse effects and targets of toxicity following intermediate-duration inhalation exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds, no intermediate-duration inhalation MRLs were derived. Results of intermediate-duration inhalation toxicity studies that adequately characterize dose-response characteristics and target organs could serve as a basis to derive intermediate-duration inhalation MRLs for tungsten and tungsten compounds.

No human studies were located regarding health effects associated with intermediate-duration oral exposure to tungsten. In rats, early reports have associated repeated oral exposure to tungsten with neurological (Karantassis 1924), reproductive (Nadeenko and Lenchenko 1977; Nadeenko et al. 1977, 1978), and developmental (Nadeenko and Lenchenko 1977; Nadeenko et al. 1977, 1978) effects. Body weight changes, in the absence of other signs of toxicity, were reported in rats following repeated oral exposure to various tungsten compounds (Kinard and Van de Erve 1941, 1943). However, the available animal studies did not include critical dose-response information and other details (including methods used in statistical analysis of data), which precludes their usefulness for the purpose of MRL derivation. Therefore, no intermediate-duration oral MRLs were derived for tungsten. Results of intermediate-duration oral toxicity studies that adequately characterize dose-response characteristics could serve as a basis to derive intermediate-duration inhalation and oral MRLs for tungsten and tungsten compounds.

No human or animal data were located regarding noncancer or cancer end points associated with intermediate-duration dermal exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds. Intramuscularly-implanted tungsten alloy (91.1% tungsten, 6.0% nickel, and 2.9% cobalt) was recently shown to rapidly cause aggressive tumors in rats (Kalinich et al. 2005). However, since both nickel and cobalt are known to cause tumors following intramuscular injection in rats (Heath 1954, 1956; Heath and Daniel 1964), the carcinogenic role of tungsten itself was not determined.

**Chronic-Duration Exposure and Cancer.** Information regarding chronic exposure of humans to tungsten primarily involves respiratory effects such as pulmonary fibrosis, memory and sensory deficits, and increased mortality due to lung cancer in hard metal workers exposed to dusts that include particles of

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

tungsten and other metals (particularly cobalt) (see Bech 1974; Bech et al. 1962; Coates and Watson 1971a, 1971b; Jordan et al. 1990; Kaplun and Mezentseva 1959; Lasfargues et al. 1994; Mezentseva 1967; Miller et al. 1953; Moulin et al. 1998; Vengerskaya and Salikhodzhaev 1962; Wild et al. 2000). It is generally considered that cobalt is the source of major toxicity concern, not tungsten (see Davison et al. 1983; Harding 1950). However, it has been suggested that tungsten oxide fibers may contribute to the development of pulmonary fibrosis in hard metal workers (Sahle 1992). No studies were located regarding chronic-duration inhalation exposure of laboratory animals to tungsten or tungsten compounds. Based on the lack of human and animal data, no chronic-duration inhalation MRLs were derived for tungsten or tungsten compounds. Results of well-designed chronic-duration inhalation studies in animals could serve as a basis to derive chronic-duration inhalation MRLs for tungsten and tungsten compounds.

No human studies were located regarding noncancer or cancer end points associated with chronic-duration oral exposure to tungsten. Information concerning health effects in animals following chronic-duration oral exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds is restricted to reports by Schroeder and Mitchener (1975a, 1975b) in which tungsten-treated (5 ppm of tungsten as sodium tungstate in the drinking water for a lifetime) and control rats and mice exhibited similar growth patterns and incidences of gross tumors. However, these studies were limited to assessment of growth, gross tumor incidence, and longevity. Limited study design, including lack of both dose-response data and comprehensive histopathologic examinations preclude their usefulness for MRL derivation. Results of well-designed chronic-duration oral studies in animals could serve as a basis to derive chronic-duration oral MRLs for tungsten and tungsten compounds.

Recent findings of elevated tungsten body burdens in residents of Churchill County (City of Fallon), Nevada (CDC 2003b), and the discovery that a relatively limited amount of information is available concerning the potential for long-term adverse health effects following exposure to tungsten, have resulted in the nomination of tungsten by the National Center for Environmental Health (NCEH) for toxicological characterization, which includes carcinogenicity (NTP 2003).

No human or animal data were located regarding noncancer or cancer end points associated with chronic-duration dermal exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds. Intramuscularly-implanted tungsten alloy (91.1% tungsten, 6.0% nickel, and 2.9% cobalt) was recently shown to rapidly cause aggressive tumors in rats (Kalinich et al. 2005). However, since both nickel and cobalt are known to cause tumors following intramuscular injection in rats (Heath 1954, 1956; Heath and Daniel 1964), the carcinogenic role of tungsten itself was not determined.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Genotoxicity.** No information was located regarding tungsten-induced genotoxicity following inhalation, oral, or dermal exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds in humans or laboratory animals. Sodium tungstate was found to induce mutagenic activity in a bacterial bioluminescence test (Ulitzur and Barak 1988), lambda prophage in *E. coli* (Rossman et al. 1984, 1991), and gene conversion and reverse mutation in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* (Singh 1983). An unspecified form of tungsten enhanced mutagenic activity in *Salmonella typhimurium* (Miller and Page 1999). Tungstate anion induced forward mutation in Chinese hamster lung V79 cells *in vitro* (Zelikoff et al. 1986). Sodium tungstate did not increase sister chromatid exchanges in human whole blood cultures or cause chromosome aberrations in human lymphocytes or Syrian hamster embryo cells (Larramendy et al. 1981). Nor did sodium tungstate induce morphological transformation in Syrian hamster cells (DiPaolo and Casto 1979). Heavy metal-tungsten alloys are capable of inducing neoplastic transformation of human osteoblast cells (Miller et al. 2001). Pure tungsten is capable of inducing a similar effect (Miller et al. 2004), but at a significantly reduced magnitude relative to the heavy metal-tungsten alloys. Additional studies could be designed to further assess the potential for tungsten and tungsten compounds to induce genotoxicity.

**Reproductive Toxicity.** No information was located regarding reproductive toxicity in humans following inhalation exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds. Information in animals is restricted to a single account of decreased sperm motility (10–12% lower than controls) in male rats continuously exposed to atmospheres containing sodium tungstate powder for 17 weeks at concentrations of 1.0 and 0.5 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, but not at 0.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (Idiyatullina 1981).

No information was located regarding reproductive toxicity in humans following oral exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds. Information in animals is restricted to reported embryotoxicity (expressed as increased percentages of pre- and post-implantation losses, relative to controls) following oral administration of an unspecified tungsten compound to adult female rats at a single dose level of 0.005 mg/kg for up to 8 months before and during pregnancy (Nadeenko and Lenchenko 1977; Nadeenko et al. 1977, 1978). However, deficiencies in study details regarding exposure and quantitative results render the results of these Russian studies of limited value for purposes of quantitative risk assessment. Additional well-designed animal studies would be useful to adequately assess the reproductive toxicity of orally-administered tungsten and tungsten compounds. Such studies could include standard reproductive toxicity studies as well as conventional intermediate-duration oral toxicity studies that would include an assessment of reproductive organ pathology.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

No information was located regarding reproductive toxicity in humans or animals following dermal exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds. However, inhalation is the most likely significant route of exposure to tungsten or tungsten in workers employed in industries that produce or use tungsten-containing products. Elevated levels of tungsten in groundwater, such as was detected in well water in Churchill County (City of Fallon), Nevada (CDC 2003b), indicate the potential for significant oral exposure to tungsten and tungsten compounds as well. It does not appear that additional studies of health effects associated with dermal exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds are necessary at this time.

**Developmental Toxicity.** No information was located regarding developmental toxicity in humans or animals following inhalation exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds. Animal studies could be performed to assess the potential for tungsten-induced developmental effects via the inhalation exposure route.

No information was located regarding developmental toxicity in humans following oral exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds. Information in animals is restricted to reported delayed fetal skeletal ossification following oral administration of an identified tungsten compound to adult female rats at a single dose level of 0.005 mg/kg for up to 8 months before and during pregnancy (Nadeenko and Lenchenko 1977; Nadeenko et al. 1977, 1978). However, deficiencies in study details regarding exposure and quantitative results render the results of these Russian studies of limited value for purposes of quantitative risk assessment. Additional well-designed animal studies should be performed to adequately assess both pre- and post-natal potential for tungsten-induced developmental effects via the oral exposure route.

No information was located regarding developmental toxicity in humans or animals following dermal exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds. However, inhalation is the most likely significant route of exposure to tungsten in workers employed in industries that produce or use tungsten-containing products. Elevated levels of tungsten in groundwater, such as was detected in well water in Churchill County (City of Fallon), Nevada (CDC 2003b), indicate the potential for significant oral exposure to tungsten and tungsten compounds as well. It does not appear that additional studies of health effects associated with dermal exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds are necessary at this time.

**Immunotoxicity.** No information was located concerning tungsten-induced immunotoxicity in humans or animals following inhalation, oral, or dermal exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds. A

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

single report was located in which a marked inflammatory response characterized by infiltration of leukocytes in the lungs of mice following intracheal instillation of water-insoluble calcium tungstate powder (Peño et al. 1993). The inflammatory response was likely the result of local irritation rather than an adverse immunological effect. Repeated exposure animal studies by the inhalation exposure route could be designed to assess the immunotoxicity potential of tungsten.

**Neurotoxicity.** No human data were located in which neurological signs could be associated with inhalation, oral, or dermal exposure to tungsten. Signs of memory and sensory deficits have been reported among workers in the hard metal industry who were exposed to atmospheres of hard metal dusts (Jordan et al. 1990; Kaplun and Mezentseva 1959; Vengerskaya and Salikhodzhaev 1962); however, these effects likely reflect exposure to cobalt, not tungsten. No studies were located regarding neurological effects in animals following inhalation exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds. Results of available animal studies indicated clinical signs of neurotoxicity following acute oral dosing at levels resulting in death (Karantassis 1924) and learning deficits and brain lesions following repeated oral dosing (Nadeenko 1966) at sublethal doses. However, clinical signs at lethal doses are not a reliable indicator of primary neurotoxicity and the report of Nadeenko (1966) was not designed to adequately assess neurotoxicity end points. Additional well-designed neurotoxicity studies in animals exposed to tungsten or tungsten compounds via inhalation or oral exposure routes might serve to adequately assess the potential for tungsten to induce neurotoxicity.

**Epidemiological and Human Dosimetry Studies.** Pulmonary fibrosis, memory and sensory deficits, and increased mortality due to lung cancer have been associated with occupational exposure to dusts generated in the hard metal industry (Bech 1974; Bech et al. 1962; Coates and Watson 1971a, 1971b; Jordan et al. 1990; Kaplun and Mezentseva 1959; Lasfargues et al. 1994; Mezentseva 1967; Miller et al. 1953; Moulin et al. 1998; Vengerskaya and Salikhodzhaev 1962). Hard metal is an alloy or encapsulated mixture that is composed of tungsten or tungsten carbide and cobalt (primarily, although the alloys may also contain yttrium, thorium, copper, nickel, iron, or molybdenum). Historically, the respiratory and neurological effects observed in hard metal workers have been attributed to cobalt, not tungsten (see Davison et al. 1983; Harding 1950). However, based on the presence of tungsten oxide fibers in air samples taken at some hard metal facilities (Sahle 1992; Sahle et al. 1994) and demonstrations that tungsten oxide fibers are capable of generating hydroxyl radicals in human lung cells *in vitro* (Leanderson and Sahle 1995), it has been suggested that tungsten oxide fibers may contribute to the development of pulmonary fibrosis in hard metal workers.



### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

The most likely identifiable subpopulations exposed to tungsten are workers in the hard metal industry. Available human and animal data do not appear to clearly identify targets of toxicity for tungsten. Additional epidemiological studies of tungsten should attempt to identify exposure scenarios that may not be confounded by other known toxicants. Such exposure scenarios might provide valuable information regarding potential tungsten-induced toxicity. Studies of dosimetry would be useful in future epidemiological studies.

#### **Biomarkers of Exposure and Effect.**

**Exposure.** Tungsten can be detected in blood (Bowen 1966; Hartung 1991), urine (Paschal et al. 1998), feces, and tissue samples (Bowen 1966; Iyengar et al. 1978). Since a large percentage of absorbed tungsten is rapidly eliminated from the body, detection would be most effective within a few days following short-term exposure or termination of longer-term exposure. Additional information regarding relationships between tungsten body burden and exposure levels could improve the ability to monitor workers' exposure to tungsten.

**Effect.** Biomarkers of effect for tungsten and tungsten compounds have not been definitively identified. Additional animal studies designed to assess health effects associated with tungsten should elucidate biomarkers of effect.

**Absorption, Distribution, Metabolism, and Excretion.** Human reports demonstrate that inhaled and ingested tungsten may be absorbed, distributed systemically, and eliminated to a large extent in the urine (Marquet et al. 1997; Nicolaou et al. 1987; Wester 1974). Animal studies support the human data and further demonstrate that distribution is rapid and widespread and that urinary excretion is also rapid (Aamodt 1975; Ballou 1960; Kaye 1968). Tungsten that is deposited in bone (Kaye 1968; Kinard and Aull 1945) may be slowly released to the blood and also eliminated mainly in the urine (Kaye 1968). Insoluble forms of orally-administered tungsten are chiefly eliminated in the feces. Tungsten has been detected in hair and nail samples of hard metal workers (Nicolaou et al. 1987). Tungsten ion in the body is not known to be metabolized as such. Additional quantitative information regarding absorption and distribution of inhaled or ingested tungsten and tungsten compounds could be used to improve existing PBPK models of the biokinetics of tungsten (ICRP 1981, 2001; Leggett 1997). Although the dermal exposure route does not appear to be a major human exposure route for tungsten, animal studies could be designed to quantify the toxicokinetics of tungsten following dermal exposure.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Comparative Toxicokinetics.** Relatively little information is available regarding comparative toxicokinetics for tungsten and tungsten compounds. Available information concerning absorption, distribution, and elimination of tungsten in rats and dogs (Aamodt 1975; Ballou 1960; Kaye 1968) do not indicate major species-specific differences in biokinetics. Available toxicokinetic data in humans (Marquet et al. 1997; Nicolaou et al. 1987; Wester 1974), which have qualitatively demonstrated that airborne and ingested tungsten is absorbed and eliminated, do not indicate that the biokinetics of tungsten may differ greatly between humans and laboratory animals. Apparent species-specific differences in the dietary requirement for molybdenum (Higgins et al. 1956b), coupled with similarities in the biokinetics of molybdenum and tungsten, suggest that significant species-specific differences in the biokinetics of tungsten may exist. Additional animal toxicokinetic studies could be designed to identify species-specific differences that could serve to improve existing biokinetic models and elucidate specific mechanisms of action for tungsten.

**Methods for Reducing Toxic Effects.** Mechanisms concerning absorption, distribution, and toxic action of tungsten have not been studied to date; studies should be designed to identify such mechanisms. No established methods or treatments for reducing the body burden of tungsten were identified in literature searches. No information was located regarding treatments to repair damage or improve compromised function resulting from exposure to tungsten. Well-designed mechanistic studies might provide valuable information that could aid in elucidating treatments to reduce tungsten body burden or repair tungsten-induced damage.

**Children's Susceptibility.** Data needs relating to both prenatal and childhood exposures, and developmental effects expressed either prenatally or during childhood, are discussed in detail in the Developmental Toxicity subsection above.

Results of studies published in Russian journals suggest that developing fetuses may be particularly sensitive to tungsten (Nadeenko and Lenchenko 1977; Nadeenko et al. 1977, 1978). However, deficiencies in study details regarding exposure and quantitative results render the results of these Russian studies of limited value for purposes of quantitative risk assessment. Tungsten has been observed to cross the placenta of pregnant rats and to be distributed to the fetus (Wide et al. 1986). Measurable amounts of tungsten have been observed in the milk of lactating cows (Mullen et al. 1976). However, no information was located regarding potentially significant age-related differences in the biokinetics of tungsten. No information was located regarding the potential for tungsten to interact with other chemicals in such a way to produce age-related differences in resulting toxicity. Based on the lack of information regarding

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

the toxic effects of tungsten and potential for age-related differences in susceptibility, animal studies should be designed to further assess health effects that may be related to tungsten. Some of these studies could be designed to test for potential age-related differences in susceptibility and biokinetics as well.

Child health data needs relating to exposure are discussed in Section 6.8.1, Identification of Data Needs: Exposures of Children.

### 3.12.3 Ongoing Studies

No ongoing research has been identified in the Federal Research in Progress database (FEDRIP 2004). However, tungsten has been nominated by the National Center for Environmental Health for toxicological characterization including carcinogenicity (NTP 2003). Rationale for the nomination includes the use of tungsten in industrial materials and insufficient available data to assess human health implications of elevated urinary tungsten levels. The NTP Interagency Committee for Chemical Evaluation and Coordination (ICCEC) has recommended that toxicological studies should focus on a representative soluble tungsten compound.

The Armed Forces Radiological Research Institute (AFRRI) is currently receiving funding from the United States Army Medical Research and Materiel Command (USAMRMC) to assess the potential for embedded uranium and the heavy-metal tungsten alloy (tungsten/nickel/cobalt) to induce carcinogenicity and immunotoxicity in rats (principal investigator: Dr. J.F. Kalinich) and genetic damage in male mice and their offspring (principal investigator: Dr. A.C. Miller).

The following three AFRRI proposals have been submitted to the USAMRMC for review:

- Carcinogenicity of embedded tungsten alloy in mice (principal investigator: Dr. D.E. McClain). This project aims to support the findings of the earlier study in rats (Kalinich et al. 2005).
- Carcinogenicity and immunotoxicity assessment of tungsten alloy components in the rat (principal investigator: Dr. J.F. Kalinich). This project will assess the carcinogenic and immunotoxic potential of the heavy-metal tungsten alloy (tungsten/nickel/iron), as well as the individual metals of the alloy.
- Preconceptional paternal exposure to embedded tungsten alloy fragments: Lifespan study of offspring carcinogenesis (principal investigator: Dr. A.C. Miller). The objective of this study is

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

to investigate whether paternal preconceptional exposure to embedded tungsten alloy causes neoplasia in unexposed offspring.

## 4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

### 4.1 CHEMICAL IDENTITY

Tungsten is a naturally occurring element found in the earth's surface rocks. Tungsten metal typically does not occur as the free element in nature. Of the more than 20 tungsten-bearing minerals, some of the commonly used commercial ones include feberite (iron tungstate), huebnerite (manganese tungstate), wolframite (iron-manganese tungstate), and scheelite (calcium tungstate). Tungsten appears in Group VIB of the periodic table. Natural tungsten is composed of five stable isotopes:  $^{180}\text{W}$  (0.12%),  $^{182}\text{W}$  (26.5%),  $^{183}\text{W}$  (14.3%),  $^{184}\text{W}$  (30.6%), and  $^{186}\text{W}$  (28.4%). Twenty-eight radioactive isotopes of tungsten are known; most of these isotopes have short half-lives. Tungsten forms a variety of different compounds, such as tungsten trioxide, tungsten carbide, and ammonium paratungstate (Penrice 1997a). Information regarding the chemical identity of elemental tungsten and tungsten compounds is located in Table 4-1.

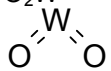
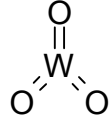
### 4.2 PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

Tungsten has several common oxidation states (e.g., W[0], W[2+], W[3+], W[4+], W[5+], and W[6+]). However, tungsten alone has not been observed as a cation. Tungsten is stable, and therefore its most common valence state is +6. The naturally occurring isotopes of tungsten are 180 (0.135%), 182 (26.4%), 183 (14.4%), 184 (30.6%), and 186 (28.4%). Artificial radioactive isotopes of tungsten are 173–179, 181, 185, and 187–189 (O'Neil et al. 2001). Elemental tungsten metal is stable in dry air at room temperature. Above 400 °C, tungsten is susceptible to oxidation. Tungsten is resistant to many chemicals and is also a good electrical conductor (Penrice 1997a). Information regarding the physical and chemical properties of elemental tungsten is located in Table 4-2.

Tungsten compounds differ widely in stereochemistry and oxidation states. Tungsten forms binary halide compounds for all oxidation states between +2 and +6. Oxyhalide compounds are only known for oxidation states +5 and +6. In general, tungsten halogen compounds are reactive toward water and oxygen in air. These compounds are all solid, colored compounds at room temperature, except the fluorides, and many decompose on heating before melting. Tungsten oxides form a series of well-defined ordered phases to which precise stoichiometric formulas can be assigned. The composition of the

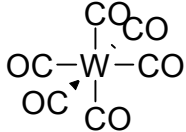
## 4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

**Table 4-1. Chemical Identity of Tungsten and Tungsten Compounds<sup>a</sup>**

Characteristic	Tungsten	Tungsten oxide	Tungsten trioxide
Synonyms	Wolfram; VA (tungsten)	Tungsten oxide; tungsten dioxide	Tungsten blue; tungsten oxide (WO <sub>3</sub> ); tungsten trioxide; tungsten(VI) oxide; tungstic acid; tungstic acid anhydride; tungstic anhydride; tungstic oxide; wolframic acid, anhydride
Registered trade name(s)	Tungsten; Wolfram	No data	No data
Chemical formula	W	O <sub>2</sub> W	O <sub>3</sub> W
Chemical structure	W		
Identification numbers:			
CAS registry	7440-33-7	12036-22-5	1314-35-8
NIOSH RTECS	YO7175000	No data	Y07760000
EPA hazardous waste	No data	No data	No data
OHM/TADS	No data	No data	No data
DOT/UN/NA/ IMCO shipping	No data	No data	No data
HSDB	5036	No data	5800
NCI	No data	No data	77901

## 4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

**Table 4-1. Chemical Identity of Tungsten and Tungsten Compounds<sup>a</sup>**

Characteristic	Tungsten carbide	Ditungsten carbide	Tungsten carbonyl
Synonyms	Tungsten carbide; tungsten monocarbide	Tungsten carbide	Hexacarbonyltungsten; tungsten carbonyl; tungsten hexacarbonyl
Registered trade name(s)	Tungsten carbide	No data	No data
Chemical formula	CW	CW <sub>2</sub>	C <sub>6</sub> O <sub>6</sub> W
Chemical structure	WC	W <sub>2</sub> C	
Identification numbers:			
CAS registry	12070-12-1; 11130-73-7	12070-13-2	14040-11-0
NIOSH RTECS	YO7250000	No data	YO7705000
EPA hazardous waste	No data	No data	No data
OHM/TADS	No data	No data	No data
DOT/UN/NA/ IMCO shipping	No data	No data	No data
HSDB	2932	No data	No data
NCI	61198	No data	No data

## 4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

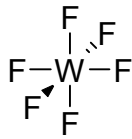
**Table 4-1. Chemical Identity of Tungsten and Tungsten Compounds<sup>a</sup>**

Characteristic	Tungsten chloride	Sodium tungstate, dihydride	Sodium phosphotungstate
Synonyms	Hexa-chlorotungsten; tungsten hexachloride; wolfram hexachloride	Disodium tetraoxatungstate (2-), dihydrate; tetraoxo-tungstate (2-); disodium tungstate, dihydrate; sodium tungsten oxide, dihydrate; sodium wolframate, dihydrate; tungstic acid, disodium salt, dihydrate	Sodium tungstophosphate; tungstophosphoric acid, sodium salt; sodium-12-tungstophosphate
Registered trade name(s)	No data	No data	No data
Chemical formula	Cl <sub>6</sub> W	O <sub>4</sub> NaW <sub>2</sub> • 2H <sub>2</sub> O (dihydrate)	ca. 2Na <sub>2</sub> OP <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> • 12WO <sub>3</sub> • 18H <sub>2</sub> O
Chemical structure			
Identification numbers:			
CAS registry	13283-01-7	10213-10-2 (dihydrate); 13472-45-2 (anhydrous)	51312-42-6
NIOSH RTECS	YO7710000	YO7900000; YO7875000	TH5775000
EPA hazardous waste	No data	No data	No data
OHM/TADS	No data	No data	No data
DOT/UN/NA/ IMCO shipping	No data	No data	No data
HSDB	No data	No data	No data
NCI	No data	No data	No data



## 4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

**Table 4-1. Chemical Identity of Tungsten and Tungsten Compounds<sup>a</sup>**

Characteristic	Ammonium paratungstate	Tungstate hexafluoride
Synonyms	APT	Tungsten hexafluoride; tungsten fluoride
Registered trade name(s)	No data	No data
Chemical formula	H <sub>24</sub> N <sub>6</sub> O <sub>24</sub> W <sub>7</sub>	F <sub>6</sub> W
Chemical structure	(NH <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>6</sub> W <sub>7</sub> O <sub>24</sub>	
Identification numbers:		
CAS registry	12028-06-7 (anhydrous); 12208-54-7 (hexahydrate)	7783-82-6
NIOSH RTECS	No data; BS0480000	YO7720000
EPA hazardous waste	No data	No data
OHM/TADS	No data	No data
DOT/UN/NA/IMCO shipping	No data	UN 2196
HSDB	No data	No data
NCI	No data	No data

<sup>a</sup>Sources: Chemfinder 2004; ChemID 2004; HSDB 2004; NIOSH 1990; RTECS 2004

CAS = Chemical Abstracts Service; DOT/UN/NA/IMCO = Department of Transportation/United Nations/North America/International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code; EPA = Environmental Protection Agency; HSDB = Hazardous Substances Data Bank; NCI = National Cancer Institute; NIOSH = National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health; OHM/TADS = Oil and Hazardous Materials/Technical Assistance Data System; RTECS = Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances

## 4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

**Table 4-2. Physical and Chemical Properties of Tungsten and Tungsten Compounds<sup>a</sup>**

Property	Tungsten	Tungsten oxide	Tungsten trioxide
Molecular weight	183.85	215.84 <sup>b</sup>	231.85
Color	Steel-gray to tin-white	Blue <sup>b</sup>	Canary yellow; dark orange when heated <sup>c</sup>
Physical state	Solid metal	Solid <sup>b</sup>	Solid
Melting point	3,410 °C	1,500–1,700 °C (decomposes)	1,472 °C
Boiling point	5,900 °C at 760 mm Hg	Not applicable	No data
Density (g/cm <sup>3</sup> )	18.7–19.3 at 20 °C/4 °C	10.82 (theoretical)	7.2
Odor	No data	No data	No data
Odor threshold:			
Water (mL/g)	No data	No data	No data
Air	No data	No data	No data
Solubility:			
Water	No data	Insoluble <sup>b</sup>	Insoluble
Other solvent(s)	Soluble in mixture of nitric acid and hydrofluoric acid	Insoluble in organic solvents <sup>b</sup>	Caustic alkalies; very slightly soluble in acids; slightly soluble in hydrofluoric acid
Partition coefficients:			
K <sub>d</sub> (mL/g)	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
K <sub>ow</sub>	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
K <sub>oc</sub>	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
Vapor pressure	1.97×10 <sup>-7</sup> mm Hg at 2,327 °C	No data	No data
Henry's law constant	No data	No data	No data
Autoignition temperature	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
Flashpoint	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
Flammability limits	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
Conversion factor	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
Explosive limits	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable

## 4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

**Table 4-2. Physical and Chemical Properties of Tungsten and Tungsten Compounds<sup>a</sup>**

Property	Tungsten carbide	Ditungsten carbide	Tungsten carbonyl
Molecular weight	195.85	379.69 <sup>b</sup>	351.90 <sup>b</sup>
Color	Gray	No data	White <sup>b</sup>
Physical state	Solid	Solid <sup>b</sup>	Solid <sup>b</sup>
Melting point	2,785 °C	~2,800 °C <sup>b</sup>	170 °C (decomposes) <sup>b</sup>
Boiling point	6,000 °C	No data <sup>b</sup>	Sublimes in vacuo <sup>b,d</sup>
Density (g/cm <sup>3</sup> )	15.6	14.8 <sup>b</sup>	2.65 <sup>b</sup>
Odor	No data	No data	No data
Odor threshold:			
Water (mL/g)	No data	No data	No data
Air	No data	No data	No data
Solubility:			
Water	Insoluble	Insoluble <sup>b</sup>	Insoluble <sup>b</sup>
Other solvent(s)	Soluble in nitric acid/ hydrogen fluoride; aqua regia	No data	Soluble in organic solvents <sup>b</sup>
Partition coefficients:			
K <sub>d</sub> (mL/g)	Not applicable	Not applicable	No data
K <sub>ow</sub>	Not applicable	Not applicable	No data
K <sub>oc</sub>	Not applicable	Not applicable	No data
Vapor pressure	7.5x10 <sup>-3</sup> mm Hg at 3,204 °C <sup>b</sup>	No data	0.1 mm Hg at 20 °C <sup>c</sup> 1.20 mm Hg at 67 °C <sup>c</sup>
Henry's law constant	No data	No data	No data
Autoignition temperature	Not applicable	Not applicable	No data
Flashpoint	Not applicable	Not applicable	No data
Flammability limits	Not applicable	Not applicable	No data
Conversion factor	Not applicable	Not applicable	No data
Explosive limits	Not applicable	Not applicable	No data

## 4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

**Table 4-2. Physical and Chemical Properties of Tungsten and Tungsten Compounds<sup>a</sup>**

Property	Tungsten chloride	Sodium tungstate, dihydrate	Sodium phosphotungstate
Molecular weight	396.56 <sup>b</sup>	329.85 <sup>b</sup>	No data
Color	Purple <sup>b</sup>	White <sup>b</sup> ; colorless <sup>e</sup>	White <sup>c</sup>
Physical state	Solid <sup>b</sup>	Solid <sup>b</sup>	Solid <sup>d</sup>
Melting point	275 °C	Decomposes at 100 °C with loss of water <sup>d</sup> and then melts at 692 °C <sup>f</sup>	No data
Boiling point	346.75 °C	Not applicable	No data
Density (g/cm <sup>3</sup> )	3.52	3.25 <sup>b</sup>	No data
Odor	No data	Odorless	Odorless
Odor threshold:			
Water (mL/g)	No data	No data	No data
Air	No data	No data	No data
Solubility:			
Water	Decomposes <sup>d</sup>	Very soluble <sup>b</sup> ; about 1.1 parts water (ca. 1x10 <sup>6</sup> mg/L) <sup>c</sup>	Very soluble <sup>e</sup>
Other solvent(s)	Soluble in ethanol, organic solvents <sup>b</sup> , lingroin <sup>e</sup>	Insoluble in alcohol and acids <sup>e</sup>	Very soluble in alcohols <sup>e</sup>
Partition coefficients:			
K <sub>d</sub> (mL/g)	No data	No data	No data
K <sub>ow</sub>	No data	No data	No data
K <sub>oc</sub>	No data	No data	No data
Vapor pressure	43 mm Hg at 215 °C <sup>e</sup>	No data	No data
Henry's law constant	No data	No data	No data
Autoignition temperature	No data	Not applicable	No data
Flashpoint	No data	Not applicable	No data
Flammability limits	No data	Not applicable	No data
Conversion factor	No data	Not applicable	No data
Explosive limits	No data	Not applicable	No data

## 4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

**Table 4-2. Physical and Chemical Properties of Tungsten and Tungsten Compounds<sup>a</sup>**

Property	Ammonium paratungstate	Tungstate hexafluoride
Molecular weight	1779.16 <sup>f</sup>	297.83 <sup>b</sup>
Color	White <sup>e</sup>	Colorless <sup>b</sup> ; Pale yellow (liquid) <sup>c</sup>
Physical state	Solid <sup>e</sup>	Gas at room temperature <sup>b</sup>
Melting point	No data	2.3 °C <sup>b</sup>
Boiling point	No data	17 °C <sup>b</sup>
Density (g/cm <sup>3</sup> )	No data	12.173 <sup>b</sup>
Odor	No data	No data
Odor threshold:		
Water	No data	No data
Air	No data	No data
Solubility:		
Water	Soluble <sup>e</sup>	Reacts with water <sup>b</sup>
Other solvent(s)	Insoluble in alcohol <sup>e</sup>	Dissolves in benzene, cyclohexane, or dioxane; soluble in anhydrous hydrogen fluoride <sup>e</sup>
Partition coefficients:		
K <sub>d</sub> (mL/g)	No data	No data
K <sub>ow</sub>	No data	No data
K <sub>oc</sub>	No data	No data
Vapor pressure (mm Hg)	No data	Gas at room temperature <sup>b</sup>
Henry's law constant	No data	No data
Autoignition temperature	No data	No data
Flashpoint	No data	No data
Flammability limits	No data	No data
Conversion factor	No data	No data
Explosive limits	No data	No data

<sup>a</sup>Information obtained from HSDB 2004, except where noted.

<sup>b</sup>Lide 2000

<sup>c</sup>O'Neil et al. 2001

<sup>d</sup>Penrice 1997b

<sup>e</sup>Lewis 1997

<sup>f</sup>Ashford 1994

## 4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

tungsten oxide may also vary over a fixed range without change in crystalline structure (Penrice 1997b). A unique characteristic of tungsten is its ability to form condensed complex ions of polytungstates in acid solution (e.g., ammonium paratungstate,  $[\text{NH}_4]_{10}[\text{H}_2\text{W}_{12}\text{O}_{42}] \cdot 4\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ). The tungstate anion ( $\text{WO}_4^{2-}$ ) exists in monomeric form only in strongly alkaline solutions. In mildly alkaline solution, the tungstate anions begin to polymerize, and this progresses with decreasing pH (Lassner et al. 1996). Tungstate complexes ( $\text{WO}_4^{2-}$ ) of the alkali metals and magnesium are soluble in water. Tungsten forms hard, refractory, and chemically stable interstitial compounds with nonmetals, particularly carbon, nitrogen, boron, and silicon (Penrice 1997b). Information regarding the physical and chemical properties of tungsten compounds is located in Table 4-2.

## 5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

### 5.1 PRODUCTION

No information is available in the TRI database on facilities that manufacture or process tungsten because this chemical is not required to be reported under Section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act (Title III of the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986) (EPA 1997a).

Mining of tungsten is almost exclusively by underground methods. Since the tungsten content of typical deposits is only 0.3–1.5%  $WO_3$ , all mines have beneficiation facilities that produce a concentrate containing 60–75%  $WO_3$ . During the beneficiation process, the ores are crushed and ground in stages with the fine fractions being removed after each stage and the coarse fraction being recirculated. Because tungsten minerals have a high specific gravity, they can be beneficiated by gravity separation, usually by tabling. The ore concentrate may first be pretreated by acid leaching with hydrochloric acid or roasting with soda ash in an autoclave with a solution of aqueous sodium carbonate at ca. 200 °C and a pressure of >11.9 atm. This is followed by digestion to extract the tungsten as sodium tungstate. This compound is subsequently converted to ammonium tungstate by means of a liquid ion-exchange process. The solvent is then evaporated and tungsten is converted to crystalline ammonium paratungstate (APT,  $[NH_4]_{10}[H_2W_{12}O_{42}] \cdot 4H_2O$ ). Tungsten metal powder is obtained from ammonium paratungstate by stepwise reduction with carbon or hydrogen. The reduction is carried out in either tube or rotary furnaces. Tungsten carbide is produced by heating tungsten metal powder and carbon black at high temperatures. The presence of hydrogen or a hydrocarbon gas catalyzes the reaction. Tungsten carbide may also be prepared from oxygen containing tungsten compounds. Tungsten hexachloride is prepared by the direct chlorination of pure tungsten metal in a flow system at 1 atmosphere and 600 °C. Tungsten hexafluoride may be prepared by treating hydrogen fluoride, arsenic trifluoride, or antimony pentafluoride or by direct fluorination of tungsten metal powder. Tungsten hexacarbonyl may be prepared by the aluminum reduction of tungsten hexachloride in anhydrous ether under a pressure of ca. 1 atm of carbon monoxide at 70 °C. Tungsten trioxide is usually prepared from tungstic acid or tungstates (Penrice 1997a, 1997b). Ferrotungsten is produced by carbothermic reduction in an electric arc furnace or by metallothermic reduction with silicon and/or aluminum (Lassner et al. 1996).

## 5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

No tungsten was reported to have been mined in the United States in 2003. World production of tungsten concentrates was 62,100 metric tons in 2003. The primary world producer of tungsten concentrates is China, which produced 52,000 metric tons in 2003. The U.S. supply of raw tungsten is comprised of imports, tungsten-bearing scrap, releases from industrial stocks, and sales of excess materials from the National Defense Stockpile. Major processors of tungsten materials operating in 2003 included (USGS 2003a): Allegheny Technologies Inc.'s Metalworking Products business (Huntsville, Alabama); Buffalo Tungsten, Inc. (Depew, New York); General Electric Co. (Euclid, Ohio); Kennametal, Inc. (Latrobe, Pennsylvania; Fallon, Nevada); and Osram Sylvania, Inc. (Towanda, Pennsylvania).

Producers of tungsten compounds in the United States in 2003 are as follows (SRI 2003): Tungsten carbide: Alldyne Powder Technologies (Huntsville, Alabama); Dow Chemical U.S.A. (Midland, Michigan; Traverse City, Michigan); Geoliquids, Inc. (Prospect Heights, Illinois); OMG Apex (St. George, Utah); and Osram Sylvania, Inc. (Towanda, Pennsylvania). Tungsten trioxide: Johnson Matthey, Inc. (Ward Hill, Massachusetts); and Osram Sylvania, Inc. (Towanda, Pennsylvania). Tungsten hexafluoride: Air Products and Chemicals (Hometown, Pennsylvania) and Ozark Fluorine Specialties (Tulsa, Oklahoma). Tungsten carbonyl: Strem Chemicals, Inc. (Newburyport, Massachusetts). Tungsten hexachloride: Osram Sylvania, Inc. (Towanda, Pennsylvania).

Since tungsten and tungsten compounds are not covered under Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA), Title III, manufacturers and users are not required to report releases to the EPA's Toxics Release Inventory.

## 5.2 IMPORT/EXPORT

In 2003 approximately 12,300 metric tons of tungsten concentrates and other forms were imported into the United States amounting to approximately 21% of world production. The largest amounts of tungsten-bearing materials imported for consumption into the United States were from China (e.g., 4,790 metric tons in 2003). Tungsten concentrates and other forms imported for consumption were 11,100, 10,200, 10,800, and 10,600 metric tons for the years 1999, 2000, 2001, and 2002, respectively (USGS 2003a, 2004a, 2004b).

In 2003, approximately 5,090 metric tons of tungsten concentrates and other forms were exported from the United States. Exports of tungsten concentrates and other forms were 2,880, 2,870, 5,080, and 3,310 metric tons for the years 1999, 2000, 2001, and 2002, respectively (USGS 2004a, 2004b).



### 5.3 USE

Tungsten is consumed in the form of tungsten carbide (65%), alloy additives (16%), metallic tungsten (16%), and tungsten chemicals (3%). Tungsten carbide, because of its high hardness at high temperature, is used as a component of cutting tools, abrasion-resistant surfaces, and forming tools. It is used primarily in the form of cemented carbides, which are used for cutting tools, mining and drilling tools, forming and drawing dies, bearings, valve seats, and several other wear-resistant applications. As an alloy additive, tungsten metal imparts high-temperature strength and wear resistance in steel, nickel, and cobalt-based super-alloys. Metallic tungsten is used as welding electrodes (e.g., thoriated tungsten); in the manufacture of lamp filaments; as an electron emitter; in x-ray and electron tubes, turbine blades, counterbalance weights, golf club components, darts, and fishing weights; as furnace elements; as heat shields; as vacuum metalizing coils and boats; in glass melting equipment; and as arc-lamp electrodes; in contact points (for vehicle, telegraph, radio, and television equipment), in rocket nozzles and other aerospace applications, and in high-speed rotors (e.g., gyroscopes) (Dermatas et al. 2004; Lassner and Schubert 1999; USGS 1999, 2001). It is also used in high-speed impact printers, in glass-to-metal seals, and as a base for silicon semiconductors (O'Neil et al. 2001; Penrice 1997a, 1997b). An increasing use is in military weaponry, in which tungsten alloys are used as an alternate to depleted uranium for armor penetration and tungsten is replacing lead in "green" bullets. Currently, 200 million tungsten bullets are produced annually, using an ounce of tungsten each (>5,500 tons) (ITIA 2001). Tungsten chemicals, especially the oxides, sulfides, and heteropoly complexes, form stable catalysts for a variety of commercial chemical processes. Tungsten hexachloride is used for preparing tungsten metathesis catalysts and metallic tungsten films. Sodium tungstate is used in the manufacture of heteropolyacid color lakes used in printing inks, plants, waxes, glasses, and textiles and as a fuel-cell electrode material, and in cigarette filters. Other uses of sodium tungstate include the manufacture of tungsten-based catalysts and for fireproofing textiles. Ammonium paratungstate is commercially significant because it is the precursor of high purity tungsten oxides, tungsten, and tungsten carbide powders. Tungsten trioxide is a principal source of tungsten metal and tungsten carbide powders. It is also used as a pigment in oil and water colors, in a wide variety of catalysts, and in the control of air pollution and industrial hygiene (O'Neil et al. 2001; Penrice 1997a, 1997b). Tungsten hexafluoride is used by the electronics industry as a source of tungsten metal that connects the aluminum layers within semiconductor devices (USGS 2001). Ferrotungsten is primarily used as an alloying material in the steel industry (Lassner et al. 1996).

## 5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

**5.4 DISPOSAL**

A significant percentage of tungsten is recycled. During the year 2002, the tungsten content of scrap consumed by processors and end-users was estimated at 4,380 metric tons. This represented approximately 37% of apparent U.S. consumption of tungsten in all forms (USGS 2002).

Most tungsten minerals, tungsten compounds, and tungsten-containing materials do not require special disposal and handling requirements. However, some chemical forms may be classified as hazardous materials if the compound is chemically reactive, flammable, or toxic. Care should be taken to read and understand all of the hazards, precautions, and safety procedures for each specific chemical form. In addition, all federal, state, and local laws and regulations should be investigated and subsequently followed with regard to disposal and handling of the specific chemical form of the tungsten compound or material.

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

### 6.1 OVERVIEW

Tungsten has been identified in at least 6 of the 1,662 hazardous waste sites that have been proposed for inclusion on the EPA National Priorities List (NPL) (HazDat 2005). However, the number of sites evaluated for tungsten is not known. The frequency of these sites can be seen in Figure 6-1. Of these sites, all are located within the United States.

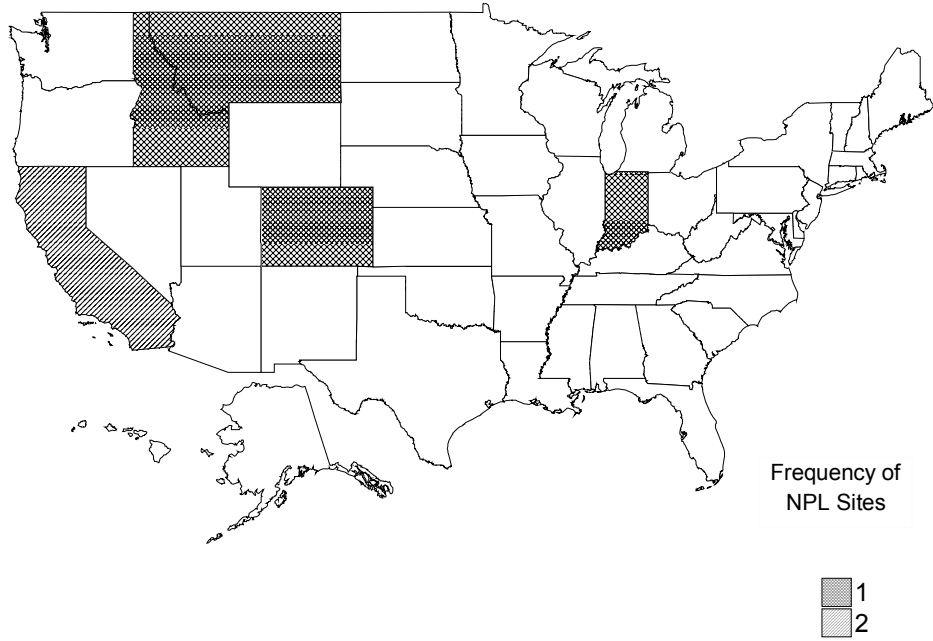
The concentration of tungsten in surface soil and streambed sediment varies by location across the continental United States. Figure 6-2 is a composite United States Geological Survey (USGS) dataset obtained using various analytical methods over many years, and shows a concentration range from <1 to >17 ppm. Though not depicted in Figure 6-2, some measured levels in Alaska exceed 24 ppm. The analysis of archived and supplemental samples using newer and more accurate techniques is enabling the USGS to produce improved maps, which currently include portions of the east coast, Alaska, Nevada, and California (USGS 2005).

Tungsten is naturally released to the atmosphere as windblown dusts. Processes of human origin, such as ore processing, hard-metal fabrication, tungsten carbide production and use, and municipal waste combustion, release tungsten to the atmosphere. Tungsten naturally enters waterways through the weathering of rocks and soils. The sources of anthropogenic releases of tungsten to surface waters include water effluents from tungsten mining and manufacturing processes. Deposition of atmospheric tungsten particulate aerosols from both natural and sources of human origin is also a source of tungsten in surface waters. Some tungsten compounds are naturally present in soil, but the concentration of tungsten in localized soils can be increased by land application of sewage sludge, fertilizers, municipal solid waste ash, and industrial wastes that contain tungsten, or deposition of atmospheric aerosols.

Atmospheric tungsten particulates will eventually settle to the earth's surface by dry deposition or may be removed from the atmosphere by wet deposition (i.e., precipitation). Upon reaching water and soil, tungsten will be in either soluble (e.g., tungstate ion,  $\text{WO}_4^{2-}$ ) or insoluble forms (e.g., tungsten trioxide) in sediment and soil. The mobility of tungsten will depend on environmental conditions such as pH. Under normal environmental conditions, tungsten is expected to have moderate to low mobility. Although chemical reactions may transform one tungsten compound into another, tungsten cannot be degraded by

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

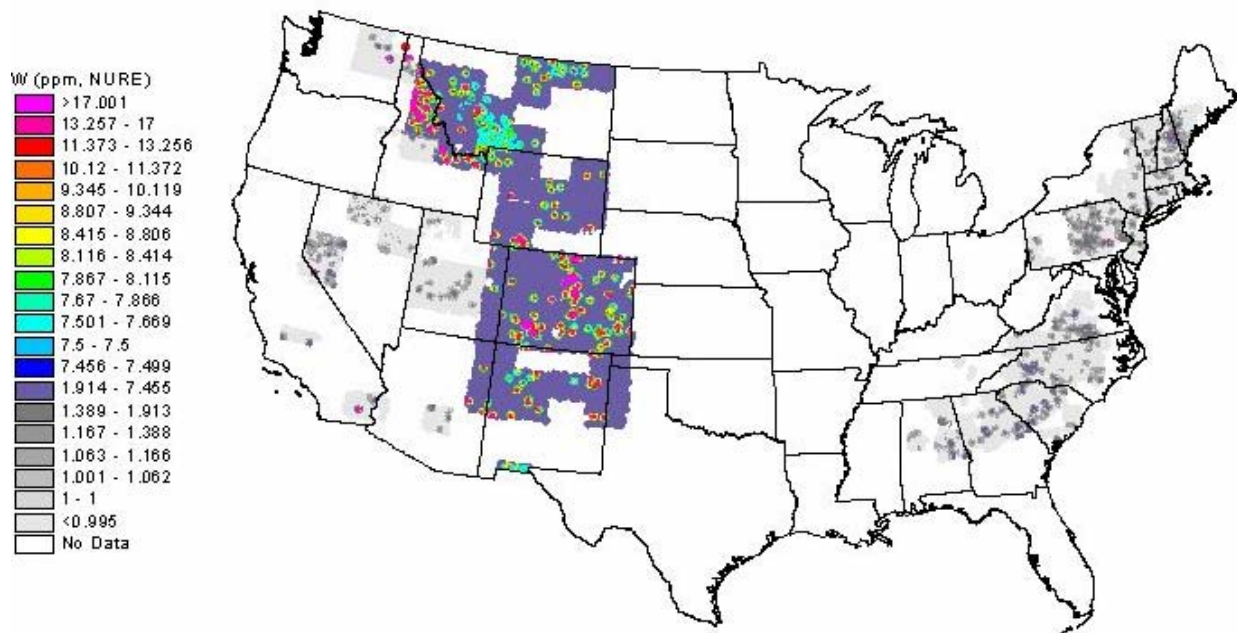
**Figure 6-1. Frequency of NPL Sites with Tungsten Contamination**



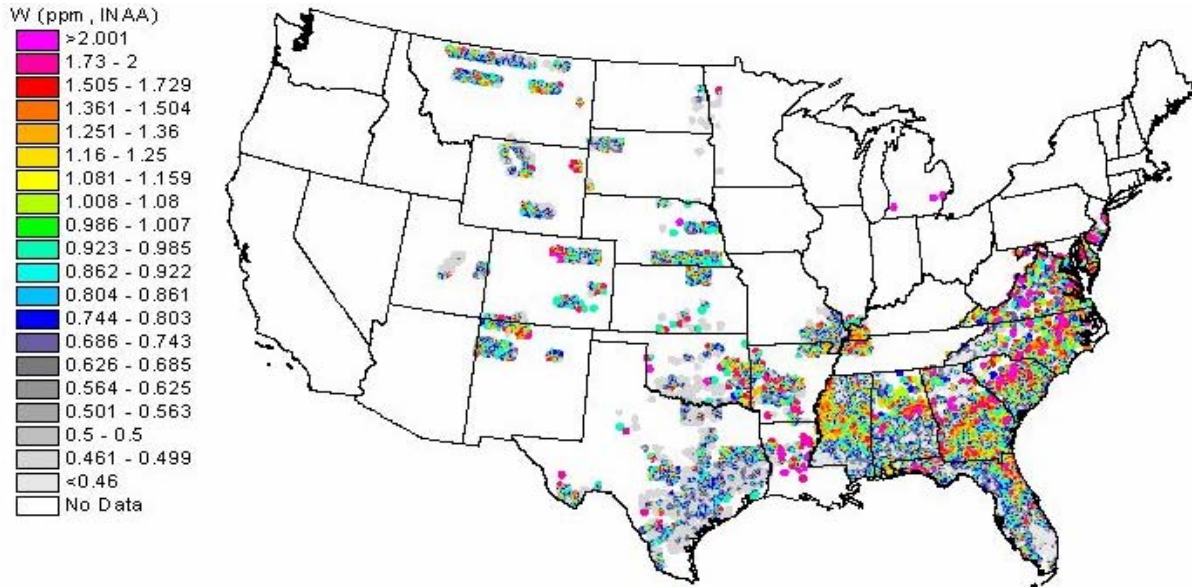
Derived from HazDat 2005

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

**Figure 6-2. Tungsten Soil and Streambed Concentration Maps (USGS 2005)**



Data from the National Uranium Resource Evaluation (NURE) using a variety of analytical methods. The background coloration indicates the tungsten detection limit for analytical methods employed in a particular region. For example, violet in the west-central United States indicates that detection limits were in the range of 1.914–7.455 ppm.



Data from instrumental neutron activation analysis (INAA) showing tungsten concentrations in excess of 2 ppm along the Appalachian ridge. According to USGS (2005), the INAA method provides more accurate and uniform results than those provided by NURE. Data points are being added to provide greater map coverage.

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

environmental reactions. Data regarding transformation reactions of tungsten in water and soil are limited. No information was available in the literature on the bioavailability of tungsten to plants and animals.

The concentration of tungsten in ambient air is  $<10 \text{ ng/m}^3$  (Dames et al. 1970; Haddad and Zikobsky 1985; Jagielak and Mamont-Cieřła 1979). Tungsten has not been reported in surface water or groundwater of the United States, except in areas of mineral formations containing tungsten. Tungsten is the 18<sup>th</sup> most abundant metal, having an estimated concentration in the earth's surface rocks of 1–1.3 mg/kg (Penrice 1997a). Tungsten concentrations in soils and surface soils are 0.5–83 and 0.68–2.7 mg/kg dry weight, respectively (Senesi et al. 1988). No monitoring data were located for food in the United States. Since tungsten is in soil, the absence of monitoring data for water and food indicates that analytical laboratories may not have been analyzing for this substance. Analyzing such samples using adequately low detection limits could find tungsten at measurable levels. For example, onions collected from 11 Danish sites uncontaminated by human activities other than routine agricultural practices contained tungsten at a mean level of 16.7  $\mu\text{g/kg}$  fresh weight ( $n=64$ ; range, 6.3–39  $\mu\text{g/kg}$ ) (Bibak et al. 1998).

The general population may be exposed to tungsten through inhalation of air and consumption of food. Exposure to tungsten above background levels may occur to the general population living near industries that process or use tungsten or its compounds, and to those living near hazardous sites that contain high concentrations of tungsten. However, the total tungsten intake by the general U.S. population cannot be accurately estimated due to the lack of data regarding tungsten content in food and drinking water. People who work in tungsten manufacturing, fabricating, and reclaiming industries are exposed to higher levels of tungsten and its compounds than the general population. Tungsten poses a relatively new exposure concern due to its increasing use in armor-piercing munitions and as a replacement for lead in other ammunition.

## 6.2 RELEASES TO THE ENVIRONMENT

The TRI data should be used with caution because only certain types of facilities are required to report (EPA 1997a). This is not an exhaustive list. Manufacturing and processing facilities are required to report information to the Toxics Release Inventory only if they employ 10 or more full-time employees; if their facility is classified under Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes 20–39; and if their facility

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

produces, imports, or processes  $\geq 25,000$  pounds of any TRI chemical or otherwise uses  $>10,000$  pounds of a TRI chemical in a calendar year (EPA 1997a).

There is no information on releases of tungsten to the atmosphere from manufacturing and processing facilities because these releases are not required to be reported (EPA 1997a).

### 6.2.1 Air

Tungsten naturally occurs in the earth's crust and is released into the atmosphere as a result of natural processes such as entrainment of dust particles and resuspension of soil by wind. Entrainment of soil and dust particles with significant concentrations of tungsten would be most significant in areas with higher soil tungsten concentrations. Human activities, including milling and processing of tungsten and its compounds, burning of coal and municipal solid waste, and land application of fertilizers, release tungsten into the atmosphere.

Tungsten and its compounds may be emitted into the atmosphere during milling and processing operations. In the production of tungsten carbide materials for the hard-metal industry, tungsten oxide fibers were released as a by-product during the reduction stage of the raw material (Sahle et al. 1994). In 1978, Germani et al. (1981) measured an average tungsten concentration of  $15 \pm 2$  ng/m<sup>3</sup> ( $0.015 \pm 0.002$   $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ ) in particulate emissions from five copper smelters in southeast Arizona. The concentrations of tungsten in the ore, ore concentrate, and electrostatic precipitator dust from these smelters were  $4.0 \pm 0.4$ ,  $4 \pm 1$ , and  $44 \pm 8$   $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$ , respectively.

Tungsten may be discharged into the atmosphere from the operation of urban municipal waste incineration (MWI) plants. The concentration of tungsten in fly ash from the MWI plants in Barcelona, Spain ranged from 13 to 17  $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$  in two samples (Fernandez et al. 1992). Particle-borne tungsten concentration in stack air emissions of two coal-burning units in a Western U.S. power plant ranged from 2.0 to 23.2  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ . Atmospheric concentrations of particle-borne tungsten in a power plant plume were  $0.019 \pm 0.003$   $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ , not detected (i.e.,  $0.0050 \pm 0.011$   $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ ) and not detected at a distance of 0–8, 8–16, and 32–64 km, respectively, from the power plant (Ondov et al. 1989). Air emissions from three different municipal waste deposits in British Columbia, Canada were sampled and analyzed for airborne tungsten compounds (e.g., tungsten carbonyl, W[CO]<sub>6</sub>). At these locations, tungsten compounds were found at concentrations ranging from 0.005 to 0.01  $\mu\text{g W}/\text{m}^3$  (Feldmann and Cullen 1997).

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Tungsten has been identified in outdoor air at one site (i.e., Eastern Michaud Flats Contamination, Idaho) of the six NPL hazardous waste sites where it was detected in some environmental media (HazDat 2004).

### 6.2.2 Water

Anthropogenic and natural emissions of tungsten to water may result from mining operations and mineral weathering, respectively. Releases to surface water and groundwater typically occur in regions where natural formations of tungsten minerals are prevalent. Tungsten was found in surface water and groundwater in Northern Iceland in areas that had natural formations of tungsten minerals.

Concentrations of tungsten in these glacial and thermal waters (2–90 °C) were lower in surface water than in groundwater. Levels of tungsten were 0.03–11.5, 0.015–0.49, 0.005–0.09, 0.005–0.34, and 0.005–0.33 ppb ( $\mu\text{g/L}$ ) for groundwaters in lowland areas, groundwaters in highland areas, lakes, rivers and streams, and peat soil waters, respectively (Arnórsson and Lindvall 2001). In Japan, the concentration of tungsten was 0.67 mg/L (0.00067  $\mu\text{g/L}$ ) in river water (location not specified) polluted with liquid wastes from a tungsten mine (Mamuro et al. 1971).

Tungsten has been identified in groundwater at one site (i.e., Stringfellow, California) of the six NPL hazardous waste sites where it was detected in some environmental media (HazDat 2004).

### 6.2.3 Soil

Tungsten is naturally present in soils and sediments. Land application of sewage sludge and fertilizers containing higher than background concentrations of tungsten can be an anthropogenic source of tungsten emission to soil. Typical concentrations of tungsten in the lithosphere, parent rocks, and soil amendments such as fertilizers are listed in Table 6-1.

Military installations and areas involved in military combat operations and training may have higher concentrations of tungsten as a result of the use of military hardware containing tungsten. For example, the concentration of tungsten in surface soils samples was measured in areas of atmospheric fallout of particulates from the use of explosives in the Gulf War (1990–1991). In areas nearest to the Saudi Arabian-Kuwait border where the heaviest fall-out occurred, the maximum concentration of tungsten in soil was 126.50 mg/kg (sampling depth of 0–5 cm). In areas 300 km from the border, the concentration of tungsten was 3.25 mg/kg (sampling depth of 0–5 cm) (Sadiq et al. 1992).



## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

**Table 6-1. Range and Average Amounts of Tungsten in the Lithosphere, Some Parent Rocks, Some Soil-Added Materials, and Various Fertilizers<sup>a,b</sup>**

Material	Concentration (mg/kg)
Lithosphere	(0.1–2.4)
Rock phosphates and phosphorites	(30–270)
Rock carbonates	0.6
Limestones	(0.2–0.8)
Sewage sludges	(1–100)
Manure	(8–2,800)
Calcium cyanamide	0.5
Phosphate fertilizers	100
Ammonium sulfate	(ND–0.03)
Ammonium nitrate	(ND–0.20)
Calcium nitrate	0.23
Urea	(ND–0.11)
Superphosphate	3.84 (1.47–7.04)
Triple superphosphate	3.29 (1.59–4.99)
Potassium sulfate	(ND–0.75)
NP compound	1.28 (ND–3.99)
NPK compound	0.89 (0.02–2.03)

<sup>a</sup>Source: Senesi et al. (1988); detection limit = 0.002 mg/kg

<sup>b</sup>The values presented correspond also to the contribution, in g/ha, of tungsten from 1 mg of fertilizer applied to 1 ha of soil.

ND = not detected; NP = nitrogen and phosphate; NPK = nitrogen, phosphate, and potash

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Tungsten has been identified in soil at one site (i.e., Anaconda Co. Smelter, Montana) of the six NPL hazardous waste sites where it was detected in some environmental media (HazDat 2004).

### 6.3 ENVIRONMENTAL FATE

#### 6.3.1 Transport and Partitioning

Tungsten and most tungsten compounds have low vapor pressures at 25 °C and are expected to exist in the particulate phase in air (HSDB 2004; Penrice 1997b). Some exceptions are tungsten carbonyl and tungsten hexafluoride. According to a model of gas/particle partitioning of semivolatile organic compounds in the atmosphere, tungsten carbonyl, which has a vapor pressure of 0.1 mm Hg at 20 °C, is expected to exist in both vapor and particulate phases in the atmosphere (Bidleman 1988; O'Neil et al. 2001). Tungsten hexafluoride is a gas at room temperature (Lide 2000). Vapor- and particulate-phase tungsten compounds may be removed from the air by wet and dry deposition. In Norway, between the years 1993 and 1995, the mean annual wet deposition flux of tungsten ranged from 2 to 10  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^2$  per year (n=13) (Berg and Steinnes 1997). Tungsten-containing soil can be re-suspended into the atmosphere by wind.

In water, tungsten metal and metal alloys will exist as insoluble solids, while tungsten compounds will exist as ions or insoluble solids (Cotton and Wilkinson 1980). Tungsten compounds are expected to adsorb to suspended soils and sediment in the water column. Tungsten may be present in water as soluble tungstate ions, and also as species with inorganic colloids (Tanizaki et al. 1992). Soluble tungsten compounds (e.g., tungstates) may leach into groundwater. Volatilization from moist soil and water surfaces is not expected to be important for tungsten metal, alloys, and compounds due to their low vapor pressures (HSDB 2004; Penrice 1997b).

Tungsten is carried to rivers, lakes, and oceans by land erosion. The estimated residence time of tungsten in ocean water, as the tungstate ion ( $\text{WO}_4^{2-}$ ), before it is removed from the aquatic phase by sedimentation or other removal processes, is approximately 1,000 years (Bowen 1966).

Sorption coefficients for tungsten suggest that it is expected to have moderate to low mobility in soil under normal environmental conditions (Meijer et al. 1998). The sorption coefficient ( $K_d$ ) for tungsten increases with decreasing pH. The sorption coefficients for the tungstate ion are 100–50,000 at about

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

pH 5; 10–6,000 at about pH 6.5; and 5–90 at pH 8–9 (Meijer et al. 1998). The sorption behavior of tungsten is due to changes in the surface charge of the soil as the contact solution becomes more acidic or alkaline. Tungsten combines with a large number of organic ligands (Lassner et al. 1996). However, no information on stability of tungsten organic matter complexes was located in the literature. Also, no information on the sorption of tungsten in saline environments was located in the literature.

The concentration of tungsten in plants is low (Bowen 1960). Beans were found to incorporate tungsten when grown in soil amended with 1, 5, and 10% by weight tungsten metal or tungsten trioxide powder. The uptake was higher for tungsten metal than its oxide (1,100 mg/kg for metal versus 820 mg/kg for oxide at 10% weight percent) and increased with soil concentration in an apparently asymptotic manner. Rye grass was also found to take up tungsten from soil into the plant stem (U.S. Army 2000).

No information on the bioavailability of tungsten to animals was available in the literature. Soluble forms of tungsten, such as tungstate ions, will be more bioavailable to fish and animals than insoluble forms. No evidence of the bioaccumulation of tungsten in the food chain of humans was located in the literature.

### 6.3.2 Transformation and Degradation

Degradation of an element, such as tungsten, is a nuclear process, by definition. Stable elements, such as tungsten, typically undergo such processes only at insignificant rates in the environment. As an element, tungsten cannot degrade chemically. It can change, however, from one chemical form to another, sometimes reversibly, in numerous chemical reactions that can proceed under a wide range of common environmental conditions.

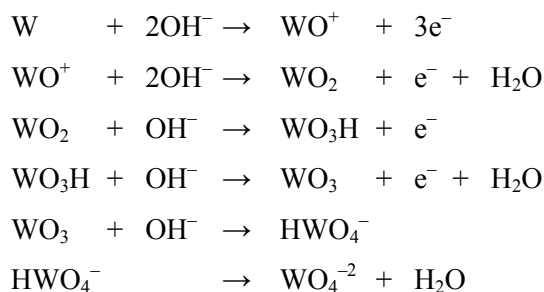
#### 6.3.2.1 Air

Insoluble particulate-phase tungsten metal, alloys, and compounds are not expected to react in air. Soluble particulate-phase compounds, such as ammonium paratungstate and tungsten hexachloride, may react with moisture in air to form tungstate ions (e.g.,  $\text{WO}_4^{2-}$ ). There is no evidence in the literature for interaction of soluble or insoluble particulate-phase tungsten with  $\text{CO}_2$  (gas) or other compounds in the atmosphere. No information was found in the literature on photooxidation or photolysis of tungsten compounds in the atmosphere.

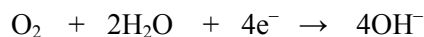
## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

**6.3.2.2 Water**

The reaction of tungsten in water is controlled by chemical speciation by which one species is converted to another. Tungsten exists in several oxidation states, 0, 2+, 3+, 4+, 5+, and 6+ (Bingham et al. 2001). The most stable is 6+ with the lower states being relatively unstable. Tungsten can exist as ions in water with one or more elements such as oxygen. In natural waters, tungsten is primarily in the form of the soluble tungstate ion (i.e.,  $\text{WO}_4^{2-}$ ) under alkaline conditions or other tungsten polyanions under acidic conditions (Bowen 1966; Lassner et al. 1996; Tanizaki et al. 1992). Dissolution of tungsten metal in aqueous solution likely occurs through a stepwise anodic oxidation of the metal to the  $\text{W}^{+6}$  oxidation state through the intermediate formation of the  $\text{W}^{+3}$ ,  $\text{W}^{+4}$ , and  $\text{W}^{+5}$  oxidation states, as shown in the reaction scheme below (Dermatas et al. 2004; Lassner and Schubert 1999).



The accompanying cathodic reaction involves the reduction of dissolved molecular oxygen:



The dissolution of tungsten metal typically results in the decrease of the pH of the local media (Dermatas et al. 2004). The extent and rate of tungsten dissolution changes when alloyed with other metals. Iron has been shown to enhance the dissolution of tungsten, but cobalt reduces the rate and extent of tungsten dissolution (Dermatas et al. 2004).

Tungsten has a strong tendency to form complexes; this is exemplified by the large series of heteropoly acids formed with oxides of phosphorous (e.g., phosphotungstic acid), arsenic, vanadium, silicon, and others (Bingham et al. 2001). Tungsten combines with a large number of organic ligands (Lassner et al. 1996). However, no information on natural tungsten organic matter complexes was located in the literature.

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

In surface water, elevated tungsten levels may inhibit ammonification and nitrification of organic compounds and growth of saprophytic microflora (Nadeenko 1966). Experimental analysis using three different tungsten compounds (sodium tungstate, sodium phosphotungstate, or tungstic acid) revealed marked reduction in oxygen consumption at a tungsten concentration of 1 µg/L, a marginal reduction (10–20%) at 0.1 µg/L, and no significant effect at 0.01 µg/L.

**6.3.2.3 Sediment and Soil**

Typical transformation processes for tungsten in soil include precipitation, complexation, and anion exchange. Important factors affecting the transformation of tungsten in soils and sediments include pH, ionic strength (i.e., salinity), redox potential, concentration and distribution of species, composition of the mineral matrix, organic matter, and temperature. It is likely that dissolution of tungsten in soil will occur through a similar reaction process to those described for tungsten in water, resulting in a similar decrease of soil pH. Dermatas et al. (2004) have demonstrated that this lowering of soil pH can result in the death of soil organisms. Tungsten binds with soils with the extent of tungsten uptake into soils appearing to follow the order: Pahokee peat > montmorillonite >> illite > sand (Dermatas et al. 2004). High uptake of tungsten in high organic soils, such as Pahokee peat, is thought to occur through the formation of tungsten complexes with humic substances in these soils. Binding of tungsten to some soils (e.g., montmorillonite and illite) occurs through cooperative adsorption, likely through the polymerization of tungstates to form isopolytungstates (Dermatas et al. 2004). The uptake of tungsten into montmorillonite and illite soils is usually accompanied by an increase in the pH of the local media. These binding processes have the effect of limiting the mobility of tungsten in soils. Leachability and mobility tests were conducted on bullets made of tungsten or tungsten-tin powder that were pressed and crushed to simulate degradation when fired into several media (sand, soil, and mixtures containing gravel, steel plates, and concrete). The powders were mixed with soil (sand or topsoil), exposed to a leachant (deionized water, acid rain, or salt water), and leached by up-flow and hold methods. Little or no tungsten leached from the topsoil, but tungsten did penetrate the sand column and filter, indicating that small-sized particles of tungsten can be mobile in sandy soil (U.S. Army 2000). No other biotransformation studies of tungsten or its compounds were located in the literature.

**6.3.2.4 Other Media**

No data on the transformation of tungsten in other media were located in available literature.

## 6.4 LEVELS MONITORED OR ESTIMATED IN THE ENVIRONMENT

Reliable evaluation of the potential for human exposure to tungsten depends in part on the reliability of supporting analytical data from environmental samples and biological specimens. Concentrations of tungsten in unpolluted atmospheres and in pristine surface waters are often so low as to be near the limits of current analytical methods. In reviewing data on tungsten levels monitored or estimated in the environment, it should also be noted that the amount of chemical identified analytically is not necessarily equivalent to the amount that is bioavailable. The analytical methods available for monitoring tungsten in a variety of environmental media are detailed in Chapter 7.

### 6.4.1 Air

Ambient concentrations of tungsten in air have been measured at levels  $<10 \text{ ng/m}^3$  (Dames et al. 1970; Haddad and Zikobsky 1985; Jagielak and Mamont-Cieśła 1979). Between 1972 and 1976, mean values of tungsten determined for atmospheric air in Siersza (a small industrial town) and the Warsaw district of Zerań, Poland were  $5.8$  and  $4.5 \text{ ng/m}^3$ , respectively, while concentrations in dust were  $44$  and  $19 \text{ ppm}$ , respectively, for the same locations (Jagielak and Mamont-Cieśła 1979). The ambient average air concentration of tungsten in the urban air of Montréal, Quebec, Canada was  $5.2 \text{ ng/m}^3$  (Haddad and Zikobsky 1985). Dames et al. (1970) measured the concentration of tungsten in urban air at East Chicago, Indiana, an industrial area of northwest Indiana, and Niles, Michigan, which is about 50 miles to the northeast of this industrial area. The concentration of tungsten in suspended particulates from East Chicago, Indiana was  $5.8 \text{ ng/m}^3$  while the concentration in samples taken from Niles, Michigan was  $0.4 \text{ ng/m}^3$ .

Tungsten has been detected at sub-nanogram concentrations at remote locations around the world, possibly the result of natural processes such as entrainment of dust particles and resuspension of soil by wind. The average concentrations of tungsten in particles collected from the Arctic haze of the free troposphere, in the stratosphere, and in the marine boundary over various Arctic regions were as follows (Sheridan and Zoller 1989): North American Arctic,  $0.14 \pm 0.09 \text{ ng/m}^3$  ( $n=10$ ); Norwegian Arctic,  $0.073 \pm 0.031 \text{ ng/m}^3$  ( $n=9$ ); stratosphere filters,  $0.033 \pm 0.011 \text{ ng/m}^3$  ( $n=10$ ); and marine boundary layer filters,  $0.095 \pm 0.021 \text{ ng/m}^3$  ( $n=7$ ). The arithmetic mean atmospheric concentration of tungsten at the

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

geographic South Pole was  $0.0015 \pm 0.0008$  ng/m<sup>3</sup> during the Austral summer of 1974–1975 (Maenhaut et al. 1979).

Tungsten levels in indoor air have been determined as part of a 1998 study of metal exposures for residents of a retirement home in Towson, Maryland (Graney et al. 2004). The study participants had a mean age of 84, were all non-smokers, and did not typically cook their own meals. Median tungsten concentrations of 0.010 and 0.007 ng/m<sup>3</sup> in air were reported in particulate matter (PM<sub>2.5</sub>) samples collected from indoor air and personal exposure samplers, respectively.

#### 6.4.2 Water

Limited data have been reported on the concentrations of tungsten in surface water and groundwater from the United States. Taylor et al. (1990) reported semi-quantitative concentrations of tungsten in river waters of the Mississippi River and its tributaries at concentrations  $\leq 0.2$  µg/L (i.e., semi-quantitative detection limit of 0.2 µg/L) with 4 of 15 samples showing positive analytical results for tungsten. These results indicate that tungsten may be present in ambient surface waters. However, semi-quantitative results should be interpreted with caution since they may not reflect actual concentration levels. In 1992, water samples were analyzed for three river systems (Truckee, Walker, and Carson, Nevada), which are in regions of natural tungsten mineral formations (Johannesson et al. 2000). The purpose of the study was to assess the interrelationships among metal and other ionic concentrations as the three rivers lost water through evaporation. In the Truckee river system, tungsten varied from a low value of 1.73 nmol/kg (0.319 µg/L) to a high value of 391 nmol/kg (72.1 µg/L). In the Walker and Carson systems, tungsten varied from 0.82 to 22.1 nmol/kg (0.15–4.07 µg/L), and from 8.21 to 1,029 nmol/kg (1.51–189.7 µg/L), respectively. The high concentration of tungsten in these rivers reflects the relative stability of the tungstate ion (WO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>) in the alkaline and well-oxygenated waters; contributions from hydrothermal waters; and weathering of rocks/regoliths with high concentrations of tungsten. Samples from these rivers may potentially be potable drinking water sources.

Limited monitoring data were located for urban environments in the United States. However, in the City of Fallon in Churchill County, Nevada, several studies have been conducted. In 2002, a mean concentration of 19.9 µg/L was determined for tungsten in tap water sampled from 76 private and municipal residential water supplies (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 2003). Upon further analysis of the concentration data, it was found that tungsten levels were highest in water taken from private residential wells with values ranging from 0.25 to 337 µg/L and a mean value of 37.5 µg/L.

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

In comparison, the tungsten concentrations were found to be lower in tap water sampled from residences using municipal water supplies, with values ranging from 0.25 to 27.2 µg/L and a mean value of 19.1 µg/L. In a study conducted by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) of household water supplies in the Churchill County community the concentrations of tungsten were found to range from 0 to 217.3 µg/L (CDC 2003b). However, in a follow-up study of three nearby communities, Yerington, Lovelock and Pahrump, tungsten concentrations in tap water were found to be lower, with values ranging from 0.01 to 40 µg/L, 0.02–2.0 µg/L, and 0.01–1.0 µg/L and mean (geometric) values of 3.32, 0.11 and 0.04 µg/L, respectively (CDC 2003c). No further data were located on the concentrations of tungsten in drinking water from the United States. However, according to EPA sampling and analytical methods, tungsten is not a substance that is typically measured in drinking water.

For non-U.S. locations, tungsten has been detected in surface water from urban areas. The levels of tungsten were measured in river water from the Tamagawa and Sagami Rivers located near Tokyo, Japan (Tanizaki et al. 1992a). The range of tungsten concentrations in the dissolved and suspended fractions of these samples were as follows: dissolved fraction (particulates <0.45 µm), 0.0265–0.107 µg/L; dissolved fraction (molecular weight <500), 0.0105–0.0341 µg/L; dissolved fraction (molecular weight=500–10<sup>4</sup>), 0.0141–0.0701 µg/L; dissolved fraction (molecular weight >10<sup>4</sup>), 0–8.7 ng/L; and suspended solids (particulates >0.45 µm), 0–0.104 µg/L. In river water from the Asakawa, Nogawa, and Hisasagawa Rivers and effluent from a sewage treatment plant (all located near Tokyo, Japan), the levels of tungsten were determined to range as follows: dissolved fraction (particulates <0.45 µm), 0.014–0.785 µg/L ; dissolved fraction (molecular weight <500), 0.0206–0.247 µg/L; dissolved fraction (molecular weight=500–10<sup>4</sup>), 0.0270–0.537 µg/L; dissolved fraction (molecular weight >10<sup>4</sup>), 0–0.0023 µg/L; and suspended solids (particulates >0.45 µm), 0.002–0.060 µg/L (Tanizaki et al. 1992b). Tungsten was measured in highly solute-rich river systems in a heavily industrialized region of India. Mean concentrations of tungsten in the Mahanadi, Brahmani, and Baitarani Rivers were 0.05 µg/L (range, 0.02–0.9 µg/L), 0.15 µg/L (range, 0.04–0.89 µg/L), and 0.08 µg/L (range, 0.04–0.18 µg/L), respectively (Konhauser et al. 1997).

Locations with natural formations of tungsten have elevated levels of tungsten in surface water and groundwater. The Nahanni River, a spring-fed river system in an area of scheelite/wolframite bearing minerals located in Northwest Territories of Canada, was found to contain tungsten at concentrations ranging from <0.1 to 224.5 µg/L (Hall et al. 1988). Tungsten was found in surface water and groundwater in Northern Iceland in areas that had natural formations of tungsten minerals. Concentrations of tungsten in these glacial and thermal waters (2–90 °C) were lower in surface water than



## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

in groundwater. Levels of tungsten were 0.03–11.5, 0.015–0.49, 0.005–0.09, 0.005–0.34, and 0.005–0.33 ppb ( $\mu\text{g/L}$ ) for groundwater in lowland areas, groundwater in highland areas, lakes, rivers and streams, and peat soil waters, respectively (Arnórsson and Lindvall 2001). Tungsten that is found in the surface water and groundwater of the Ethiopian Rift Valley is associated with thermal activity in the region. Tungsten concentrations ranged from  $<0.002$  to  $3.81 \mu\text{g/L}$  in water samples taken from deep ( $>60$  meters depth) and shallow ( $<60$  meters depth) wells, hot springs, and rivers, with a median value of  $0.011 \mu\text{g/L}$  (Reimann et al. 2003). The concentrations were lowest in water samples taken from rivers and shallow wells and highest in samples obtained from hot springs and deep wells. In a separate study of the rivers and soda lakes within the Rift Valley, tungsten concentrations ranged from  $<0.1$  to  $545.9 \mu\text{g/L}$  with the highest concentrations found in Lakes Abijata and Mechaferra (Zinabu and Pearce 2003). The high levels of tungsten and other heavy metals (e.g., As, Hg, Mo, Rb, Ti) in these lakes were attributed to a high degree of wildlife habitation in these lakes.

The concentration of tungsten in seawater is typically about  $0.1 \mu\text{g/L}$  (Bowen 1966).

Tungsten has been detected at low concentrations in rainwater near locations with tungsten emissions. Rainwater analysis performed in the United Kingdom illustrated that ambient tungsten concentrations in rainwater typically are  $<1 \mu\text{g/L}$  (Hartung 1991). Kist (1994) determined the levels of tungsten in rainwater sampled 8 km from a hard-metal factory in Russia. The concentrations of tungsten in the solid and soluble phases of rainwater were  $0.00014$  and  $0.00076 \mu\text{g/L}$ , respectively. The authors suggest that the enrichment of tungsten in the liquid phase may be explained for this area by a high concentration of tungsten as liquid aerosols and vapor-phase compounds rather than particulates.

### 6.4.3 Sediment and Soil

Tungsten is the 18<sup>th</sup> most abundant metal, having an estimated concentration in the earth's surface rocks of  $1$ – $1.3 \text{ mg/kg}$  (Penrice 1997a). Tungsten concentrations in soils and surface soils are  $0.5$ – $83$  and  $0.68$ – $2.7 \text{ mg/kg}$  dry weight, respectively (Senesi et al. 1988). Agricultural soils from New Zealand had mean concentrations of tungsten ranging from  $1.9$  to  $21.4 \text{ mg/kg}$  ( $n=2$ ), while mineralized areas had tungsten concentrations ranging from  $65$  to  $125 \text{ mg/kg}$  ( $n=3$ ) (Quin and Brooks 1972a, 1972b). Fu and Tabatabai (1988) measured a mean concentration of  $0.89 \text{ mg/kg}$  (range,  $0$ – $2 \text{ mg/kg}$ ) for agricultural soils from Iowa (Fu and Tabatabai 1988).

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

**6.4.4 Other Environmental Media**

Tungsten was detected in ambient air and gas wells within three municipal waste disposal sites near Vancouver, British Columbia (Feldman and Cullen 1997). The concentration of tungsten compounds in the landfill gas collected from gas wells ranged between 5 and 10 ng W/m<sup>3</sup>. Concentrations of tungsten compounds in the ambient air over the landfills were under 1 ng W/m<sup>3</sup>. Based on mass spectrometric analysis of the gas components, the tungsten measured in the landfill gas and ambient air samples was in the form of hexacarbonyl tungsten (W[CO]<sub>6</sub>).

At Cayuga Lake, New York, tungsten was not detected in lake trout (*Salvelinus namaycush*) ranging in age from 1 to 12 years at a detection limit of 0.2 ppb fresh weight (Tong et al. 1974). Sea animals have been reported to contain tungsten in dry tissues at concentrations ranging from 5x10<sup>-4</sup> to 5x10<sup>-2</sup> mg/kg (Bowen 1966).

No monitoring data were located for food in the United States. Onions collected from 11 Danish sites uncontaminated by human activities other than routine agricultural practices contained tungsten at a mean level of 16.7 µg/kg fresh weight (n=64; range, 6.3–39 µg/kg) (Bibak et al. 1998). Blueberries and lingonberries collected from 35 urban and mining area sites in Northern Sweden from September to October 1998 contained tungsten at concentrations of 0.23–3.7 ng/g and 0.22–7.2 ng/g, respectively (Rodushkin et al. 1999). Perez-Jordan et al. (1998) semi-quantitatively determined the concentrations of tungsten in Spanish wines as follows: red-Valencia, 0.25±0.06 ng/mL; red-Utiel-Req, 0.09±0.03 ng/mL; red-Rioja, 0.55±0.05 ng/mL; white-Valencia, 0.25±0.01 ng/mL; white-Utiel-Req, 0.11±0.01 ng/mL; and white-Rioja, 0.6±0.4 ng/mL.

The concentration of tungsten in land plants ranges from 0.0005 to 0.150 mg/kg dry weight (Bowen 1960). Mean concentrations of tungsten in plants were reported as follows: source unknown from New Zealand, 0.27–39.5 mg/kg; tree leaves from New Zealand, 2.2–3.5 mg/kg; and agricultural plants from Iowa, 0.18 mg/kg (Fu and Tabatabai 1988; Quin and Brooks 1972a, 1972b). Quin and Brooks (1972b) determined the tungsten content of some native trees and ferns growing in an area of tungsten mineralization in Westland, New Zealand. The highest value reported was 1,500 mg/kg of ash weight in the leaves of black hard fern (*Blechnum nigrum*). The concentration of tungsten in tree ferns showed a significant correlation with the concentration in the soil; the tungsten content of trees did not. The mean concentration of tungsten in tree bark (oak) sampled from the western part of the Czech Republic was 0.775±0.569 mg/kg (n=389; range, 0.129–4.79 mg/kg) (Böhm et al. 1998). Freitas et al. (1988) measured

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

the concentration of heavy metals in aquatic macrophytes from the Fractal Dam (Tejo River, Portugal) in March 1987. Tungsten was found in whorled-water milfoil (*Myriophyllum verticillatum*), water buttercup (*Ranunculus sp.*), and pondweed (*Potamogeton sp.*) at average levels of  $3.1 \pm 0.4$ ,  $5.6 \pm 0.2$ , and  $2.5 \pm 0.1$  ppm, respectively. Lichen (*Hypogymnia physodes L.*) sampled in Slovenia in 1992 was found to contain tungsten at a mean concentration of  $0.17 \pm 0.13$   $\mu\text{g/g}$  dry weight ( $n=82$ , range,  $0.04$ – $0.80$   $\mu\text{g/g}$  dry weight) (Jeran et al. 1996). Two species of moss (i.e., *Hylocomium splendens* and *Pleurozium schreberi*) collected around Norway between the years 1993 and 1995 were found to contain tungsten at concentrations of  $0.027$ – $0.15$   $\mu\text{g/g}$  ( $n=13$ ) and  $0.012$ – $0.093$   $\mu\text{g/g}$  ( $n=13$ ), respectively (Berg and Steinnes 1997). In areas around Norway and Russian Kola Peninsula and Tver region, the concentrations of tungsten in moss (*H. splendens*), lichen (*Usnea sp.*), and pine needles (*Pinus sylvestris L.*) were  $0.73$ ,  $<0.2$ , and  $0.34$  ppm, respectively (Nazarov et al. 1995).

Tungsten concentrations in the lithosphere, some parent rocks, some soil-added materials, and various fertilizers are illustrated in Table 6–1. Sewage sludge samples from 16 major U.S. cities and Iowa contained tungsten at mean concentrations of  $19.4$  mg/kg ( $n=16$ ; range,  $0.9$ – $99.6$  mg/kg) and  $4.3$  mg/kg (range,  $0.5$ – $62$  mg/kg), respectively (Furr et al. 1976; Senesi et al. 1988). The mean concentration of tungsten in sewage sludge samples from 23 U.S. cities was  $14.4$  ppm dry weight ( $n=30$ ; range,  $0.65$ – $140$  ppm dry weight) for samples collected in 1980 (Mumma et al. 1984). Municipal waste ash samples from Japan contained tungsten at median levels as follows: food scrap ash,  $0.9$  mg/kg (range,  $0.24$ – $1.25$  mg/kg); animal waste ash,  $0.8$  mg/kg (range,  $0.20$ – $1.56$  mg/kg); horticulture waste ash,  $1.6$  mg/kg (range,  $0.86$ – $3.99$  mg/kg); sewage sludge ash,  $11.8$  (range,  $5.13$ – $21.5$  mg/kg); and incinerator bottom ash,  $4.4$  mg/kg (range,  $2.46$ – $11.4$  mg/kg) (Zhang et al. 2002).

Some types of coal may contain tungsten at significant levels. In the United States, tungsten was found in Pocahontas coal at concentrations of  $0.5$  and  $49$  ppm dry weight in the organic and sulfide fractions, respectively (Pires et al. 1997). However, it was not detected in any fraction of Davis, Colchester, Herrin, or Pittsburgh coals.

Tungsten content has been measured in slags collected from smelters located on abandoned copper and silver mines. Tungsten concentrations were found to range from  $0.4$  to  $2.6$  mg/kg in slags taken from the Ely and Elizabeth mines in Vermont and the mining district of Ducktown, Tennessee (Piatak et al. 2004). In one measurement for a slag from the Clayton silver mine in the Bayhorse mining district of Idaho, a tungsten concentration of  $175$  mg/kg was obtained. In the same study, it was found that tungsten was not readily leached from these slags when extracted with deionized water or an acidified extractant that

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

simulated precipitation in the eastern United States. This is demonstrated in the finding that the concentration of tungsten in the extractants was at or near the limit of detection of the assay (<0.3–0.6 µg/L) for all of the slags tested.

**6.5 GENERAL POPULATION AND OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE**

Although data are limited, the general population may be exposed to trace amounts of tungsten by inhalation of air. Bowen (1966) reported a provisional dietary intake of 49 µg/day for tungsten for a 70-kg man with a diet of 750 g dry weight per day. Since no drinking water data are available for tungsten, an estimated daily intake from drinking water could not be estimated. However, based on limited surface water data for tungsten, the estimated daily intake from drinking water is predicted to be negligible. No information on the concentrations of tungsten in food was located in the available literature.

A National Occupational Exposure Survey conducted by NIOSH during 1981–1983 estimated the number of individuals who were potentially exposed to tungsten and its compounds in the workplace (NIOSH 1983). The total number of individuals occupationally exposed to tungsten was 47,052 (i.e., the sum of three hazard classifications). The number of individuals occupationally exposed to tungsten compounds was as follows (number in parenthesis): sodium tungstate, dihydrate (2,254); sodium tungstate, anhydrous (15,470); sodium phosphotungstate (73); and tungsten carbide (3,395).

Most exposures to tungsten and its compounds in occupational environments occur during production of tungsten metal from the ore, and preparation of tungsten carbide powders. Exposures to cemented tungsten carbide occur in manufacturing and grinding cemented tungsten carbide hard-metal parts. Dusts and mists of tungsten and its compounds or cemented tungsten carbide are produced during crushing, mixing, ball milling, loading and unloading, sintering, cutting, sandblasting, and grinding operations. Because of the high melting points of tungsten compounds, exposures to their vapors are negligible (NIOSH 1977). Table 6-2 lists occupations with potential exposure to tungsten and its compounds.

Tungsten exposure levels for individuals working in the hard-metal industry are illustrated in Table 6-3. In the United States, the breathing zone air concentration of tungsten ranged from 0.2 to 12.8 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for workers involved in the wet grinding of sintered pieces without ventilation (NIOSH 1977). Schwartz et al. (1998) reported that tungsten was found in lung tissues of five individuals occupationally exposed involved in the sandblasting of hard metal tools. The effects of tungsten particulate aerosols on

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

**Table 6-2. Occupations with Potential Tungsten Exposure**

Alloy makers	Melting, pouring, casting workers
Carbonyl workers	Metal sprayers
Ceramic workers	Ore-refining and foundry workers
Cemented tungsten carbide workers	Paint and pigment makers
Cement makers	Papermakers
Dyemakers	Penpoint makers
Dyers	Petroleum refinery workers
Flameproofers	Photographic developers
High-speed tool steelworkers	Spark-plug makers
Incandescent-lamp makers	Textile dryers
Industrial chemical synthesizers	Tool grinders
Inkmakers	Tungsten and molybdenum miners
Lamp-filament makers	Waterproofing makers
Lubricant makers	Welders

Source: NIOSH 1977

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

**Table 6-3. Worker Exposure to Tungsten in the Hard-Metal Industry**

Type of operation	Total dust (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Tungsten (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Sample type	Location
Powder processing				
	14.9	7.7	G	Austria
	0.3–9.8	1.8–8.24	B	Switzerland
	1.1–32	0.88–25.6	B	Sweden
	3.1–130.3	2.2–3.5	G	USSR
Tool and operations: casting				
	0.22–7.5	0.52–4.56	B	Switzerland
	15	12	B	Sweden
	0.7–3.0	0.6–2.6	G	Sweden
	5.5–47.7	1.4–2.1	G	USSR
	21.5	17.6	G	Austria
Tool and operations: forming				
	0.5–24.6	0.97–26.7	B	Switzerland
	0.1–7.5	0.08–5.9	B	Sweden
	0.2–0.7	0.17–0.58	G	Sweden
	–	3.3–32.5	G	USSR
	11.1	8.8	B	Austria
Grinding of sintered pieces: wet grinding without exhaust				
	–	0.2–12.8	B	United States

Source: NIOSH (1977) and references within

B = breathing zone; G = general air

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

individuals occupationally exposed were studied in a hard metals plant (NIOSH 1977). Of the 178 hard-metal individuals occupationally exposed (52 men and 126 women), 81% were about 30 years old and about 84% of the individuals occupationally exposed had been engaged in hard-metal operations for 3 years. The concentrations of tungsten in the work atmosphere during various operations varied from 0.75 to 6.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. The ranges of mean tungsten concentrations were 0.8–1.1 mg/L in the blood of 45 individuals occupationally exposed and 0.6–1.1 mg/L in the urine of 40 individuals occupationally exposed, while tungsten was not detectable in the blood of 11 individuals occupationally exposed or in the urine of 7. Individuals occupationally exposed in this factory may have been exposed to both soluble and insoluble tungsten compounds. At a factory in Syracuse, New York, which manufactured hard metal parts from tungsten carbide and cobalt, 1 out of 83 cases of individuals occupationally exposed showed appreciable amounts of tungsten carbide concentrations in the lungs (Auchincloss et al. 1992).

Occupational exposure to tungsten and its compounds have also been observed around the world, especially in hard metal industries. In Milan, Italy, individuals occupationally exposed with an average exposure period of 13 years at job functions such as grinding and cutting hard metal materials, had concentrations of tungsten in tissues as follows: lung, 107 ng/g; blood, 1.35 ng/g; and urine, 12 ng/g (Rizzato et al. 1986). A control group of 17 unexposed individuals in this study had concentrations of tungsten in lung tissue, blood, and urine of 1.5, 0.4, and 0.7 ng/g, respectively. In Germany, 87 individuals occupationally exposed in the hard metal manufacturing industry were assessed for exposure to tungsten (Kraus et al. 2001). The median duration of exposure for these individuals occupationally exposed was approximately 13 years. Ambient monitoring yielded a range of tungsten concentrations from 3.3 to 417.0 µg/m<sup>3</sup> in the production of heavy alloys. The highest tungsten concentrations excreted in urine of individuals occupationally exposed were found in grinders (mean, 94.4 µg/g creatinine; maximum, 169 µg/g creatinine). Thus, despite its low solubility, tungsten carbide was bioavailable. Bioavailability of tungsten and its compounds increases in the order of tungsten metal, tungsten carbide, and tungstate ion (Kraus et al. 2001). At two hard metal manufacturing facilities in Sweden, Sahle et al. (1996) reported total dust personal measurements of 1.2±0.7, 1.6±0.8, and 0.8±0.6 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for ammonium paratungstate (APT), blue oxide (WO<sub>2,9</sub>), and tungsten trioxide (WO<sub>3</sub>), respectively. Airborne blue oxide fibers were detected in both static and personal samples when APT was calcined to blue oxide rather than tungsten trioxide.

Occupational exposures have been observed in other industries such as welding shops, smelter/refineries, and shops using tools with cemented tungsten carbide. Brune et al. (1980) determined levels of tungsten in exposed and unexposed individuals from Northern Sweden. Individuals occupationally exposed at a

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

smelter and refinery had levels of tungsten which ranged as follows (n=21): kidney, <0.003–0.018 µg/g wet weight; liver, <0.003–0.014 µg/g wet weight; and lung, <0.003–0.15 µg/g wet weight. The range of concentrations of tungsten in tissues from a control group were as follows (n=8): kidney, <0.003–0.005 µg/g wet weight; liver, <0.003–0.036 µg/g wet weight; and lung, and <0.003–0.011 µg/g wet weight. The concentration of tungsten in the workplace air from welding shops in Montréal, Quebec, Canada averaged 0.67 µg/m<sup>3</sup> (n=13; range, <0.15–1.50 µg/m<sup>3</sup>) while the average concentration of tungsten in urban air was 0.0052 µg/m<sup>3</sup> (Haddad and Zikovsky 1985). Lichtenstein et al. (1975) reported the airborne tungsten concentrations in operations involving wet-grinding of tool bits and inserts made of two commercial grades of cemented carbides. The air was sampled with filters in the workers' breathing zones and the filters were analyzed for tungsten. The mean concentration of tungsten was 5.16 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (range, 0.2–12.8 mg/m<sup>3</sup>). Of the 25 samples taken, 40% exceeded 5 mg/m<sup>3</sup>.

Recent toxicological interest in tungsten is based on its increased use as a component of armor-piercing munitions and a replacement for lead in other ammunition. Embedded tungsten shrapnel represents a unique source of internal exposure to tungsten.

Tungsten may be found in human tissues and body fluids. Serum concentrations of tungsten in healthy human subjects are approximately 1–6 µg/L (Bowen 1966; Hartung 1991). The mean tungsten concentrations in the serum of Swedish 15-year-old adolescents from Uppsala and Trollhättan were 0.14±0.2 µg/L (n=355; range, <0.04–1.8 µg/L) for the period between 1993 and 1994 (Bránáy et al. 2002a), while whole blood concentrations for this same population group were <0.2 µg/L (n=326; range, <0.2–0.94 µg/L).

Tungsten occurs in human urine at low concentrations. As part of the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES III) study from 1988 to 1994, 500 urine specimens were analyzed from a nationally representative sample of some 30,000 persons across the contiguous United States and Alaska (Paschal et al. 1998). The mean concentration of tungsten in urine from this study was 1.92 µg/L (n=496; limit of detection=0.3 ng/mL) for all ages and sexes, while the creatinine adjusted mean concentration was 1.92 µg/g creatinine. Between the years of 1999 and 2000, the geometric mean concentration of tungsten in urine for the U.S. population aged 6 years and older was 0.085 µg/L, while the creatinine adjusted mean concentration was 0.079 µg/L (CDC 2003a). Schramel et al. (1997) reported that the mean concentration of tungsten in urine for 14 unexposed individuals was 0.21±0.09 µg/L.



## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Tungsten occurs in other body tissues at low concentrations. For example, the concentrations of tungsten in human teeth and mammalian heart tissue were 0.25 and 5 ppb dry weight, respectively (Bowen 1966). For adults, tungsten levels have been determined in human tissues and body fluids: 0.25 ppb in bone; 16 ppb in hair; 2 ppb in heart tissue; <0.7 mg/L in plasma; <0.07 mg/L in serum; 26–160 ppb in skin; 240 ppb in tooth enamel; 2,600 ppb in tooth dentine; and up to 32 µg in urine (Iyengar et al. 1978). Concentrations of tungsten in human teeth, tooth enamel, and tooth dentine vary over a range of 3–6 orders of magnitude. These studies, considered together, provide no basis for explanation of these divergent values.

**6.6 EXPOSURES OF CHILDREN**

This section focuses on exposures from conception to maturity at 18 years in humans. Differences from adults in susceptibility to hazardous substances are discussed in Section 3.7, Children's Susceptibility.

Children are not small adults. A child's exposure may differ from an adult's exposure in many ways. Children drink more fluids, eat more food, breathe more air per kilogram of body weight, and have a larger skin surface in proportion to their body volume. A child's diet often differs from that of adults. The developing human's source of nutrition changes with age: from placental nourishment to breast milk or formula to the diet of older children who eat more of certain types of foods than adults. A child's behavior and lifestyle also influence exposure. Children crawl on the floor, put things in their mouths, sometimes eat inappropriate things (such as dirt or paint chips), and spend more time outdoors. Children also are closer to the ground, and they do not use the judgment of adults to avoid hazards (NRC 1993).

Specific information on the exposure of children to tungsten is limited. As for adults in the general population, small exposures occur from normal ingestion of food and inhaling air. These exposures may be higher in areas near industrial facilities that manufacture, processes, recycle, or use tungsten and its compounds.

At waste sites, tungsten that is found in excess of natural background levels is most likely to be in soil, and presents a special hazard for young children. Hand-to-mouth activity and eating contaminated dirt will result in oral exposure to tungsten. The hazard in this case depends on the form of tungsten present at the waste site. Tungsten in soil at waste sites is in both soluble and insoluble forms; tungsten in insoluble forms would be expected to be less available than more soluble forms.

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Tungsten exposure to children from parents' work clothes, skin, hair, tools, or other objects from the workplace is possible if the parent uses tungsten or its compounds at work. However, no cases of home exposure have been reported for tungsten in the literature.

Other home exposures are unlikely since no household products or products used in crafts, hobbies, or cottage industries contain significant amounts of tungsten. One exception is tungsten filaments, which are used in and around the home in light bulbs or other electrical devices.

**6.7 POPULATIONS WITH POTENTIALLY HIGH EXPOSURES**

Several populations are at high risk for exposure to tungsten and its compounds. Individuals with the highest risk include people who are occupationally exposed to tungsten and its compounds from manufacturing, fabricating, or reclaiming industries (see Section 6.5). In particular, occupational exposures have been reported in industries using hard metals, welding shops, smelters/refineries, and shops using tools with cemented tungsten carbide. Occupationally exposed workers who carry tungsten dust on their clothes from the workplace to their home may increase the risk of tungsten exposure to their family members. People living near tungsten-emitting industries may be at a slightly increased risk of tungsten exposure due to contact with tungsten-contaminated dust within the household, as opposed to ambient air levels.

Populations living in areas with above-average levels of natural tungsten may be at higher risk to exposure. For example, tungsten was found in the municipal water supply of the City of Fallon in Churchill County, Nevada, at a mean concentration of 19.1  $\mu\text{g/L}$  (ppb). In household water derived from private wells in this community a mean tungsten concentration of 37.5  $\mu\text{g/L}$  was obtained (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 2003). This was the first finding of excess community-wide exposure to tungsten. At these mean concentrations, the intake of tungsten through drinking water would amount to 38.2 and 75.0  $\mu\text{g}$  per day for residents using water obtained from municipal and private water supplies, respectively, assuming the consumption of 2 liters of water per day. The CDC reported that urine samples of leukemia cases and control subjects from residents in this community had elevated levels of tungsten (CDC 2003b). The mean (geometric) tungsten concentrations in this study was 1.17  $\mu\text{g/L}$  compared with 0.09  $\mu\text{g/L}$  in the U.S. population. However, no correlation was found in this study between incidents of leukemia and elevated levels of tungsten in urine.

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

In a follow-up CDC study of Churchill County and three surrounding communities, it was found that the tungsten concentrations in urine followed the concentrations of tungsten in drinking water. The mean (geometric) concentrations of tungsten in the urine of adults in the Churchill County, Yerington, Lovelock and Pahrump communities were determined to be 0.81, 1.04, 0.38 and 0.4  $\mu\text{g/L}$ , respectively, as compared to tungsten concentrations in tap water of 4.66, 3.32, 0.11, and 0.04  $\mu\text{g/L}$ , respectively (CDC 2003c). In children, the mean (geometric) concentrations of tungsten in urine of 2.31, 1.18, 0.62, and 0.56  $\mu\text{g/L}$  were higher than in adults. In addition, the mean tungsten concentrations in urine collected from residents in the Churchill County and three surrounding communities were above the 95% percentile level for tungsten concentrations measured in the general U.S. population.

Patients who have undergone percutaneous coil embolism, which is a medical procedure that is used to occlude unwanted vascular connections such as intracranial aneurysms, aorto-pulmonary, and venous collaterals and coronary artery fistulae, have been found with elevated levels of tungsten in blood and urine (Peuster et al. 2003a). These elevated levels of tungsten are due to the corrosion of tungsten coils that are implanted in blood vessels during the procedure. Tungsten concentrations of <0.7–7.2 and 1.98–837.7  $\mu\text{g/L}$  in blood and urine, respectively, and <10–300  $\mu\text{g/g}$  hair have been reported (Bachthaler et al. 2004). Because of the degradation of the tungsten coils and the elevated tungsten levels found in these patients, coils made from tungsten are no longer used in the percutaneous coil embolism procedure. However, no adverse health effect has been associated with the elevated levels of tungsten within these patients. Military personnel wounded in combat may experience elevated tungsten levels from embedded tungsten-containing ammunition or shrapnel; the toxicological significance of such an exposure scenario has not been determined.

## 6.8 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE

Section 104(i)(5) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR (in consultation with the Administrator of EPA and agencies and programs of the Public Health Service) to assess whether adequate information on the health effects of tungsten is available. Where adequate information is not available, ATSDR, in conjunction with the National Toxicology Program (NTP), is required to assure the initiation of a program of research designed to determine the health effects (and techniques for developing methods to determine such health effects) of tungsten.

The following categories of possible data needs have been identified by a joint team of scientists from ATSDR, NTP, and EPA. They are defined as substance-specific informational needs that if met would

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment. This definition should not be interpreted to mean that all data needs discussed in this section must be filled. In the future, the identified data needs will be evaluated and prioritized, and a substance-specific research agenda will be proposed.

### 6.8.1 Identification of Data Needs

**Physical and Chemical Properties.** The relevant physical and chemical properties of tungsten and its compounds are available in the literature, but are limited for many tungsten compounds (Ashford 1994; HSDB 2004; Lewis 1997; Lide 2000; O'Neil et al. 2001; Penrice 1997a, 1997b). Additional data on the physical and chemical properties of tungsten compounds would permit estimation of the environmental fate of tungsten and its compounds

**Production, Import/Export, Use, Release, and Disposal.** According to the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986, 42 U.S.C. Section 11023, industries are required to submit substance release and off-site transfer information to the EPA. The TRI, which contains this information for 2001, became available in May of 2004. This database is updated yearly and should provide a list of industrial production facilities and emissions.

Data regarding the past and present production and import/export volumes for tungsten and its compounds are available (SRI 2003; USGS 2001, 2004a, 2004b). Information about the future production of tungsten and its compounds would be useful. The uses of tungsten and tungsten compounds are well known (ITIA 2001; Lassner and Schubert 1999; Lassner et al. 1996; O'Neil et al. 2001; Penrice 1997a, 1997b; USGS 2002). Tungsten and its compounds are widely used in the home and workplace (O'Neil et al. 2001; Penrice 1997a, 1997b). Limited information on the concentrations of tungsten in food was located in the available literature (Bibak et al. 1998; Perez-Jordan et al. 1998; Rodushkin et al. 1999). Additional information would help to determine whether tungsten may be a contaminant in food. Typical releases of the substance in the home, environment, and workplace indicate that water (Arnórsson and Lindvall 2001; HazDat 2004) and air (Feldmann and Cullen 1997; Fernandez et al. 1992; HazDat 2004; Ondov et al. 1989) are likely to be contaminated with tungsten in areas where natural formations occur or where tungsten is used in industry. Most tungsten minerals, tungsten compounds, and tungsten-containing materials do not require special disposal and handling requirements (see Section 5.4). A significant portion of tungsten is routinely recycled (USGS 2002). Since tungsten and tungsten compounds are not covered under Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA), Title III, manufacturers and users are not required to report releases to the EPA's TRI.

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

**Environmental Fate.** Information about how tungsten and its compounds partition in the environment is available (Bidleman 1988; Dermatas et al. 2004; HSDB 2004; Lassner et al. 1996; Meijer et al. 1998; O'Neil et al. 2001; Penrice 1997b; Tanizaki et al. 1992), although it is limited in scope. Additional information about the partitioning of tungsten and its compounds would be useful for determining which environmental media tungsten and its compounds are likely to partition to. The mobility of tungsten has been briefly characterized in soil (Meijer et al. 1998). Additional and comprehensive information about the mobility of tungsten and its compounds would be useful in determining the potential of tungsten and its compounds to migrate into groundwater. Tungsten can change from one chemical form to another, sometimes reversibly, in numerous chemical reactions that can proceed under a wide range of common environmental conditions (Bigham et al. 2001; Bowen 1966; Dermatas et al. 2004; Lassner and Schubert 1999; Lassner et al. 1996; Tanizaki et al. 1992). However, data on the transformation of tungsten and its compounds are limited. Additional information would help to describe the chemical forms of tungsten and its compounds in different environmental media.

**Bioavailability from Environmental Media.** The absorption and distribution of tungsten and tungsten compounds as a result of inhalation or dermal exposures, or oral dosing have been discussed. Limited information on the bioavailability (i.e., adsorption from contaminated air, water, or soil) of tungsten and its compounds is available. Updated and more comprehensive data on the bioavailability of tungsten and its compounds from environmental media are needed.

**Food Chain Bioaccumulation.** Information on the bioconcentration of tungsten and its compounds in plants, aquatic organisms, or animals is not available. Bioconcentration data would be useful in determining the level of storage of tungsten in the organisms as a result of exposure to contaminated media. Information on whether tungsten and its compounds are biomagnified is not available. Biomagnification data would be helpful in determining whether increased levels of tungsten in predators result from consumption of contaminated prey organisms.

**Exposure Levels in Environmental Media.** Reliable monitoring data for the levels of tungsten in contaminated media at hazardous waste sites are needed so that the information obtained on levels of tungsten in the environment can be used in combination with the known body burden of tungsten to assess the potential risk of adverse health effects in populations living in the vicinity of hazardous waste sites.

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Information about concentrations of tungsten and tungsten compounds in air (Dames et al. 1970; Haddad and Zikobsky 1985; Jagielak and Mamont-Cieśla 1979; Maenhaut et al. 1979; Sheridan and Zoller 1989), water (Arnórsson and Lindvall 2001; Bowen 1966; CDC 2003b, 2003c; Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 2003; Hall et al. 1988; Hartung 1991; Johannesson et al. 2000; Kist 1994; Konhauser et al. 1997; Tanizaki et al. 1992a, 1992b; Taylor et al. 1990), soil (Fu and Tabatabai 1988; Penrice 1997a; Quin and Brooks 1972a, 1972b; Senesi et al. 1988), and food (Bibak et al. 1998; Perez-Jordan et al. 1998; Rodushkin et al. 1999) are available, but limited. Updated and more comprehensive data on the concentration levels of tungsten in air, water, soil, and food would be useful to provide a more comprehensive characterization of human exposure. Additional data would also be useful in describing historical trends in tungsten concentrations in various environmental media. Reliable monitoring data for the levels of tungsten in contaminated media at hazardous waste sites are needed so that the information obtained on levels of tungsten in the environment can be used in combination with the known body burden of tungsten to assess the potential risk of adverse health effects in populations living in the vicinity of hazardous waste sites. Estimates have not been made for human intake of tungsten and its compounds from various environmental media. These data would help to determine the potential for human exposure to tungsten and its compounds.

**Exposure Levels in Humans.** Tungsten has been detected in the following human tissues and fluids: blood, plasma, and serum (Bowen 1966; Bránáy et al. 2002a; Hartung 1991; Iyengar et al. 1978); urine (CDC 2003a; Iyengar et al. 1978; Paschal et al. 1998; Schramel et al. 1997); teeth (Bowen 1966; Iyengar et al. 1978); heart tissue (Bowen 1966); bone (Iyengar et al. 1978); and hair (Iyengar et al. 1978). Data are also included for tungsten levels in urine from individuals exposed to high (1.82–7.30 µg/L) concentrations of tungsten in drinking water (CDC 2003c).

Although there are data from the CDC study of Churchill County (City of Fallon) and surrounding communities describing the levels of tungsten as in urine of residents exposed to high levels of tungsten in drinking water suggesting that there is no correlation between the high tungsten intake and a cluster of childhood acute lymphocytic and myelocytic leukemias in the Churchill County area (CDC 2003c), leukemias were the only health effect end point examined in the study. It would be useful to know if the tungsten intake measured in CDC study participants is correlated with other health effect end points and populations (e.g., elderly residents) both within this study and in other populations where high tungsten intake has been identified. This information would be useful in assessing the need to conduct health studies on those individuals living near hazardous waste sites or other sites associated with tungsten exposure.

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

**Exposures of Children.** Children may be exposed to tungsten and tungsten compounds in the same manner as adults in the general population (e.g., air, food, and water). Exposure and body burden studies on children would be useful. No information was available on unique exposure pathways for children (e.g., pica children, dermal exposure, and parental transport from the workplace). Studies may be needed to determine if unique exposure pathways exist for children, and if they do, to determine the significance they might have on child health. No childhood-specific means to decrease exposure were identified. Child health data needs relating to susceptibility are discussed in 3.12.2 Identification of Data Needs: Children's Susceptibility.

**Exposure Registries.** No exposure registries for tungsten were located. This substance is not currently one of the compounds for which a sub-registry has been established in the National Exposure Registry. The substance will be considered in the future when chemical selection is made for sub-registries to be established. The information that is amassed in the National Exposure Registry facilitates the epidemiological research needed to assess adverse health outcomes that may be related to exposure to this substance.

The population of Churchill County (City of Fallon), Nevada is known to have unusually high exposures to tungsten (CDC 2003b, 2003c; Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 2003). However, no exposure registry has been established for this population.

### 6.8.2 Ongoing Studies

No ongoing studies investigating potential for human exposure of tungsten or its compounds were identified in the Federal Research in Progress database (FEDRIP 2004).





## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

The purpose of this chapter is to describe the analytical methods that are available for detecting, measuring, and/or monitoring tungsten, its metabolites, and other biomarkers of exposure and effect to tungsten. The intent is not to provide an exhaustive list of analytical methods. Rather, the intention is to identify well-established methods that are used as the standard methods of analysis. Many of the analytical methods used for environmental samples are the methods approved by federal agencies and organizations such as EPA and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH). Other methods presented in this chapter are those that are approved by groups such as the Association of Official Analytical Chemists (AOAC) and the American Public Health Association (APHA). Additionally, analytical methods are included that modify previously used methods to obtain lower detection limits and/or to improve accuracy and precision.

### 7.1 BIOLOGICAL MATERIALS

A variety of analytical methods can be used to determine trace concentrations (sub-ppb to ppb) of tungsten in biological tissues. These include inductively coupled plasma-atomic emission spectroscopy (ICP-AES), inductively coupled plasma-mass spectrometry (ICP-MS), and neutron activation analysis (NAA), as well as other techniques, such as atomic absorption spectroscopy (AAS) and UV/Visible spectroscopy (UV/VIS). Table 7-1 lists analytical methods used for determining tungsten and tungsten compounds in biological fluids and tissues.

ICP-AES and ICP-MS have been used to determine tungsten concentrations in biological samples (Bárány et al. 2002a, 2002b; Le Lamer-Déchamps et al. 2003; Marquet et al. 1997; Paschal et al. 1998; Schramel et al. 1997). Samples are typically wet ashed with nitric acid at elevated temperatures and then diluted for analysis. Tungsten is quantified by ICP-AES using the emission line at 207.91 nm and by ICP-MS using isotope masses of  $^{182}\text{W}$  and  $^{186}\text{W}$ . The instrument detection limits have been determined to be 50  $\mu\text{g/L}$  and 0.02–0.3  $\mu\text{g/L}$  for ICP-AES and ICP-MS, respectively. Huang et al. (2002) recently developed a method using chelation ion chromatography (CIC) coupled with on-line detected by ICP-MS. The advantage of this method is the ability to analyze trace amounts of tungsten (and other metals) in complex matrices such as biological samples. Using a bis-(2-aminoethylthio) methylate (BAETM) resin column, the limit of detection was reported to be <0.05 ng/mL for this method.

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

**Table 7-1. Analytical Methods for Determining Tungsten in Biological Materials**

Sample matrix	Preparation method	Analytical method	Sample detection limit	Percent recovery	Reference
Human blood	Not specified	ICP-MS	0.2 µg/L	No data	Bárány et al. 2002a, 2002b
Human serum	Not specified	ICP-MS	0.04 µg/L	No data	Bárány et al. 2002a, 2002b
Human plasma	Dilute	ICP-MS	0.01 µg/L	97–102%	Le Lamar-Déchamps et al. 2003
Blood and urine	Dilute (and acidify)	ICP-AES	50 µg/L	No data	Marquet et al. 1997
Human hair and nails	Hydrolysis in nitric acid; dilute	ICP-AES	—	No data	Marquet et al. 1997
Human blood and tissue	Dry	NAA	1 µg/mg	No data	Bowen 1960
Human tissues (e.g., kidney, liver, lung)	Deep freeze (or freeze dry); grind to powder	NAA	No data	No data	Brune et al. 1980
Human urine	Dilute (and acidify)	ICP-MS	0.3 ng/mL	No data	Paschal et al. 1998
Human urine	Dilute (and acidify)	ICP-MS	0.02 µg/L	116.5%	Schramel et al. 1997
Animal tissues (e.g., liver, kidney, lung, spleen, brain, etc.)	Wet digestion using HNO <sub>3</sub> /HClO <sub>4</sub> ; evaporate to dryness; dissolve in ionic buffer (LiNO <sub>3</sub> /HNO <sub>3</sub> )	DCP-AES	~0.037 µg/L	No data	Frank and Petersson 1983
Rat and dog plasma	None	ICP-AES	100 ng/mL	89–105%	Poucheret et al. 2000

AES = atomic emission spectroscopy; DCP = DC plasma; HClO<sub>4</sub> = perchloric acid; HNO<sub>3</sub> = nitric acid; ICP = inductively coupled plasma; LiNO<sub>3</sub> = lithium nitrate; MS = mass spectrometry; NAA = neutron activation analysis

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

NAA techniques provide low detection limits for tungsten (0.005  $\mu\text{g}$  tungsten per gram of sample), but there are few reactors at which NAA facilities and expertise are available (Dams et al. 1970). A common NAA procedure for tungsten determination is to produce the short-lived  $^{187}\text{W}$  radionuclide (half-life of 24 hours; gamma-lines of 479.3 and 685.7 keV). Counting can be initiated after an irradiation period of 2–5 hours and a cooling period of 20–30 hours (Dams et al. 1970). Biological samples that have been analyzed for tungsten using the NAA technique include human blood and tissues (e.g., kidney, liver, and lung) (Bowen 1960; Brune et al. 1980). Because facilities at which NAA can be performed are extremely limited, NAA's most useful application is as a reference method against which other less expensive and more common methods can be compared for accuracy.

## 7.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLES

Many of the basic analytical methods used for determining tungsten in biological media are also used for determining tungsten levels in environmental samples (e.g., soil, water, and air). ICP-AES, ICP-MS, Flame AAS, UV/VIS spectrophotometry, and NAA are the most common techniques utilized for analysis of tungsten in environmental samples. Table 7-2 lists the methods used for determining tungsten in environmental samples.

The NIOSH-recommended technique (Method 7074) for determining tungsten in air uses Flame AAS. Detection limits for tungsten are 50  $\mu\text{g}$  of soluble tungsten per sample and 125  $\mu\text{g}$  of insoluble tungsten per sample using an absorption line at 255.1 nm (NIOSH 1994).

Inductively coupled plasma techniques have been used to measure tungsten concentrations in water samples. Samples are typically filtered and acidified before analysis. Johannesson et al. (2000) used ICP-MS to measure the levels of total tungsten in river water samples. Detection limits for tungsten were 0.8 nmol/kg (0.15  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ ). For spring water, Hall et al. (1988) reported detection limits of 0.06 and 1.2  $\mu\text{g}/\text{L}$  for ICP-MS and ICP-AES, respectively. In order to analyze waters with high concentrations of dissolved solids (e.g., seawater), Huang et al. (2002) employed CIC coupled with ICP-MS and achieved detection limits of  $<0.05$  ng/mL.

UV/VIS spectroscopy has been used to measure tungsten in environmental samples. Parker and Boltz (1968) used UV/VIS spectroscopy at 262 nm to determine total tungsten levels in water samples as a peroxytungstic acid complex. Quin and Brooks (1972a) measured the concentration of tungsten utilizing

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

**Table 7-2. Analytical Methods for Determining Tungsten in Environmental Samples**

Sample matrix	Preparation method	Analytical method	Sample detection limit	Percent recovery	Reference
Air	Digest with HNO <sub>3</sub> /HF; evaporate to dryness; add NaOH/NaSO <sub>4</sub> ; dilute	Flame AAS	50 µg soluble W per sample; 125 µg insoluble W per sample	No data	NIOSH 1994 (Method 7074)
Workspace air	Filter air; leach soluble W using DI water; dissolve residual W HNO <sub>3</sub> /HF after HCl extraction	Flame AAS	10 µg soluble W/L; 8 mg insoluble W per sample	90.8–103% soluble; 90.8–105% insoluble	Hull and Haartz 1980
Workspace/urban air	Filter air for particulates	NAA	0.20±0.09 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	No data	Haddad and Zikovsky 1985
Water	Dilute tungstate solution; add H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> and HOOH; dilute	UV/VIS of peroxy-tungstic acid at 262 nm	No data	No data	Parker and Boltz 1968
Water	Add sodium acetate buffer; add benzoin anti-oxime then extract with MIBK; add 1-ephedrine	Flame AAS	0.1 mg/L	No data	Korrey and Goulden 1975
Water (WO <sub>4</sub> <sup>2-</sup> )	Add HCl, chlorpromazine HCl, and (NH <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> Fe(SO <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> ; mix; add HOOH to initiate reaction	Spectrophotometry (λ=525 nm)	~2 µg/L	No data	Tomiyasu and Yonehara 1996
River water	Filter; acidify with HNO <sub>3</sub>	ICP-MS	No data	No data	Konhauser et al. 1997
River water	Filter; acidify with HNO <sub>3</sub>	ICP-MS	0.8 nmol/kg (0.15 µg/kg)	No data	Johannesson et al. 2000
River water	Filter; acidify with HNO <sub>3</sub>	NAA	No data	No data	Tanizaki et al. 1992a, 1992b
Spring water	Acidify with HCl; add oxime dissolved in EtOH and activated charcoal; filter; ash; dissolve in HCl; dilute	ICP-AES ICP-MS	1.2 µg/L 0.06 µg/L	No data	Hall et al. 1988

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

**Table 7-2. Analytical Methods for Determining Tungsten in Environmental Samples**

Sample matrix	Preparation method	Analytical method	Sample detection limit	Percent recovery	Reference
Polluted waters	Microwave digestion using HF/HCl/HNO <sub>3</sub> ; column chromatography using Chelex-100 in Na resin; dilute	ICP-AES	30 mg/L	No data	Ferri et al. 1999
Seawater	Acidify, dilute	CIC-ICP-MS	<0.05 ng/mL	No data	Huang et al. 2002
Seawater	Acidify; add ammonium pyrrolidine dithiocarbamate; add activated charcoal; stir	NAA	0.05 µg/L	No data	van der Sloot et al. 1977
Soil	Dry; digest in aqua regia/perchloric acid; filter; dilute	ICP-AES	No data	No data	Sadiq et al. 1992
Soil, stream sediment, and rocks	Fuse sample with KHSO <sub>4</sub> ; leach with HCl; mix with SnCl <sub>2</sub> ; add dithiol; dissolve with petroleum spirits	UV/VIS of tungsten-dithiol complex at λ=630 nm	~1 ppm	95–105%	Quin and Brooks 1972a
Fertilizers	Digest in HNO <sub>3</sub> , HCl, and/or HClO <sub>4</sub> acid(s); dilute	ICP-AES	0.002 mg/kg	No data	Senesi et al. 1988
Onion	Digest and redistill in HNO <sub>3</sub> ; dilute	ICP-MS	0.0180 µg/kg fresh weight	No data	Bibak et al. 1998
Vegetation	Ash; add SnCl <sub>2</sub> solution; add dithiol; dissolve with petroleum spirits	UV/VIS of tungsten-dithiol complex at λ=630 nm	0.01 ppm dry weight	95–105%	Quin and Brooks 1972a
Berries	Microwave digestion; dilute	ICP-AES	0.0001 mg/g dry weight	108%	Rodushkin et al. 1999
Wine	Dilute sample to volume.	ICP-MS	0.01 ng/mL	No data	Pérez-Jordán et al. 1998

λ = wavelength; AAS = atomic absorption spectroscopy; AES = atomic emission spectrometry; CIC=chelation ion chromatography; DI = deionized; EtOH = ethanol; HCl = hydrochloric acid; HClO<sub>4</sub> = perchloric acid; HF = hydrofluoric acid; HNO<sub>3</sub> = nitric acid; HOOH = hydrogen peroxide; H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> = quinine sulfate; ICP = inductively coupled plasma; KHSO<sub>4</sub> = potassium hydrogen sulfate; MIBK = methyl isobutyl ketone; MS = mass spectroscopy; NAA = neutron activation analysis; NaOH = sodium hydroxide; NaSO<sub>4</sub> = sodium sulfate; (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>Fe(SO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub> = ammonium iron(II) sulfate; SnCl<sub>2</sub> = tin chloride; UV/VIS = ultraviolet-visible spectroscopy; WO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup> = tungstate ions

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

a tungsten-dithiol complex with an absorption wavelength at 630 nm. The detection limit for this technique was approximately 1 ppm in soil and 0.01 ppm dry weight in vegetation.

NAA has been used to determine tungsten levels in environmental samples. Haddad and Zikovsky (1985) reported a detection limit of  $0.20 \pm 0.09 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  tungsten using NAA for determining tungsten in workplace/urban air particulate matter. Tungsten levels in seawater have been determined by NAA after first concentrating tungsten on activated charcoal by adsorption as the ammonium pyrrolidine dithiocarbamate complex (van der Sloot et al. 1977). The detection limit is  $0.05 \mu\text{g}$  tungsten/L after a simple chemical separation.

Tomiyasu and Yonehara (1996) determined the concentration of trace amounts of tungstate ions ( $\text{WO}_4^{2-}$ ) using a catalytic spectrophotometric method. In the presence of iron(II), chlorpromazine is oxidized by hydrogen peroxide in a hydrochloric acid solution to form a red free radical, which is further oxidized to form a colorless compound. The reaction can be followed by measuring the increase in absorbance of the red free radical at 525 nm. Tungsten(VI) inhibits the color formation, and the maximum absorbance value decreases with an increase in tungsten(VI) concentration. Tungsten(VI) has been determined by this method in the concentration range of 2–500  $\mu\text{g}/\text{L}$ .

### 7.3 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE

Section 104(i)(5) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR (in consultation with the Administrator of EPA and agencies and programs of the Public Health Service) to assess whether adequate information on the health effects of tungsten is available. Where adequate information is not available, ATSDR, in conjunction with the National Toxicological Program (NTP), is required to assure the initiation of a program of research designed to determine the health effects (and techniques for developing methods to determine such health effects) of tungsten.

The following categories of possible data needs have been identified by a joint team of scientists from ATSDR, NTP, and EPA. They are defined as substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment. This definition should not be interpreted to mean that all data needs discussed in this section must be filled. In the future, the identified data needs will be evaluated and prioritized, and a substance-specific research agenda will be proposed.

### 7.3.1 Identification of Data Needs

#### Methods for Determining Biomarkers of Exposure and Effect.

**Exposure.** Analytical methods with satisfactory sensitivity, precision, and reliability are available to determine the levels of tungsten in human tissues and body fluids (Bárány et al. 2002a, 2002b; Le Lamer-Déchamps et al. 2003; Marquet et al. 1997; Paschal et al. 1998; Schramel et al. 1997). Existing analytical methods are sensitive enough to measure background levels in the population and levels at which biological effects occur. For example, detection limits of <0.05 ng/mL have been reported for tungsten in biological samples (Huang et al. 2002). Standard methods of analysis for determining the levels of tungsten in human tissues and body fluids are not available and are needed for inter-laboratory comparability of results. Methods for determining levels of tungsten compounds (e.g., tungstate ions) in human tissues and body fluids are not available. Additional methods for determining tungsten compounds in human tissues and body fluids may be useful for determining exposure from different tungsten species.

**Effect.** There are no known sensitive and specific biomarkers of effect for tungsten. Therefore, no analytical method recommendations can be made for biomarkers of effect for tungsten at the present time.

#### Methods for Determining Parent Compounds and Degradation Products in Environmental

**Media.** Sensitive analytical methods are available to measure the levels of tungsten in environmental media (Hall et al. 1988; Johannesson et al. 2000; Konhauser et al. 1997; NIOSH 1994; Quin and Brooks 1972a; Sadiq et al. 1992), although very limited information is available regarding the accuracy and precision of these methods. Further studies would be useful to ascertain the accuracy and precision of methods used to determine tungsten in environmental media so that the reliability of tungsten levels may be assessed. Most analytical methods are sensitive enough to determine levels of tungsten at which health effects may occur. Some of the available methods can be used to detect tungsten at nanogram levels (Huang et al. 2002). Most of these techniques measure total tungsten and do not distinguish among various tungsten compounds. Although limited, methods are available that determine levels of tungstate ions in environmental media (Tomiyasu and Yonehara 1996). Additional methods would be useful in determining environmental levels of specific tungsten compounds such that human exposure to these compounds may be assessed.

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

**7.3.2 Ongoing Studies**

No ongoing studies investigating new methods for detection and speciation of tungsten or tungsten compounds were identified in the Federal Research in Progress database (FEDRIP 2004).



## 8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

The international, national, and state regulations and guidelines regarding tungsten in air, water, and other media are summarized in Table 8-1.

No MRLs were derived for inhalation or oral exposure to tungsten or tungsten compounds.

EPA has not classified tungsten or tungsten compounds for carcinogenicity, nor has the EPA derived reference concentrations (RfCs) or reference doses (RfDs) for tungsten or tungsten compounds (IRIS 2005). EPA regulates the effluent discharge of tungsten at primary tungsten facilities (EPA 2005a) and tungsten or cobalt at secondary tungsten and cobalt facilities processing tungsten or tungsten carbide scrap raw materials (EPA 2005b).

The American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH), National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), and Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulate tungsten for occupational exposures.

## 8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

**Table 8-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Tungsten**

Agency	Description	Information	Reference
<u>INTERNATIONAL</u>			
Guidelines:			
IARC	Carcinogenicity classification	No data	
WHO	Drinking water and air quality guidelines	No data	
<u>NATIONAL</u>			
Regulations and Guidelines:			
a. Air:			
ACGIH	TLV (8-hour TWA) Tungsten (as W) Metal and insoluble compounds	5 mg/m <sup>3</sup>	ACGIH 2003
	STEL	10 mg/m <sup>3</sup>	
	Soluble compounds	1 mg/m <sup>3</sup>	
	STEL	3 mg/m <sup>3</sup>	
NIOSH	REL (10-hour TWA) Tungsten (also applies to insoluble tungsten compounds [as W])	5 mg/m <sup>3</sup>	NIOSH 2005
	STEL (15-minute TWA)	10 mg/m <sup>3</sup>	
OSHA	PEL (8-hour TWA) for general industry	No data	
	PEL (8-hour TWA) for construction industry Tungsten (as W)		OSHA 2005b 29 CFR 1926.55, Appendix A
	Insoluble compounds	5 mg/m <sup>3</sup>	
	Soluble compounds	1 mg/m <sup>3</sup>	
	PEL (8-hour TWA) for shipyard industry Tungsten		OSHA 2005a 29 CFR 1915.1000
	Insoluble compounds	5 mg/m <sup>3</sup>	
	Soluble compounds	1 mg/m <sup>3</sup>	
USNRC	Occupational values		USNRC 2005
	Oral ingestion	ALI (μCi) <sup>a</sup>	10 CFR 20, Appendix B
	<sup>176</sup> W	1.0x10 <sup>4</sup>	
	<sup>177</sup> W	2.0x10 <sup>4</sup>	
	<sup>178</sup> W	5.0x10 <sup>3</sup>	
	<sup>179</sup> W	5.0x10 <sup>5</sup>	
	<sup>181</sup> W	2.0x10 <sup>4</sup>	
	<sup>185</sup> W (LLI wall)	2.0x10 <sup>3</sup>	
	<sup>185</sup> W	3.0x10 <sup>3</sup>	
	<sup>187</sup> W	2.0x10 <sup>3</sup>	
	<sup>188</sup> W (LLI wall)	4.0x10 <sup>2</sup>	
	<sup>188</sup> W	5.0x10 <sup>2</sup>	

## 8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

**Table 8-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Tungsten**

Agency	Description	Information		Reference
<b>NATIONAL (cont.)</b>				
USNRC	Occupational values			USNRC 2005
	Inhalation <sup>b</sup>	<u>ALI (μCi)<sup>a</sup></u>	<u>DAC (μCi/mL)<sup>c</sup></u>	10 CFR 20, Appendix B
	<sup>176</sup> W	5.0x10 <sup>4</sup>	2.0x10 <sup>-5</sup>	
	<sup>177</sup> W	9.0x10 <sup>4</sup>	4.0x10 <sup>-5</sup>	
	<sup>178</sup> W	2.0x10 <sup>4</sup>	8.0x10 <sup>-6</sup>	
	<sup>179</sup> W	2.0x10 <sup>6</sup>	7.0x10 <sup>-4</sup>	
	<sup>181</sup> W	3.0x10 <sup>4</sup>	1.0x10 <sup>-5</sup>	
	<sup>185</sup> W (LLI wall)	7.0x10 <sup>3</sup>	3.0x10 <sup>-6</sup>	
	<sup>187</sup> W	9.0x10 <sup>3</sup>	4.0x10 <sup>-6</sup>	
	<sup>188</sup> W (LLI wall)	1.0x10 <sup>3</sup>	5.0x10 <sup>-7</sup>	
b. Water	No data			
c. Food	No data			
d. Other				
ACGIH	Carcinogenicity classification	No data		ACGIH 2003
EPA	Carcinogenicity classification	No data		IRIS 2005
	RfC	No data		
	RfD	No data		
	Effluent guidelines and standards; nonferrous metals manufacturing point source category applicable to discharges resulting from the production of tungsten at primary tungsten facilities	Yes		EPA 2005a 40 CFR 421.100
	Effluent guidelines and standards; nonferrous metals manufacturing point source category applicable to discharges resulting from the production of tungsten or cobalt at secondary tungsten and cobalt facilities processing tungsten or tungsten carbide scrap raw materials	Yes		EPA 2005b 40 CFR 421.310
USNRC	Effluent concentrations <sup>d</sup>	Air <u>(μCi/mL)<sup>e</sup></u>	Water <u>(μCi/mL)<sup>f</sup></u>	USNRC 2005 10 CFR 20, Appendix B
	<sup>176</sup> W	7.0x10 <sup>-8</sup>	1.0x10 <sup>-4</sup>	
	<sup>177</sup> W	1.0x10 <sup>-7</sup>	3.0x10 <sup>-4</sup>	
	<sup>178</sup> W	3.0x10 <sup>-8</sup>	7.0x10 <sup>-5</sup>	
	<sup>179</sup> W	2.0x10 <sup>-6</sup>	7.0x10 <sup>-3</sup>	
	<sup>181</sup> W	5.0x10 <sup>-8</sup>	2.0x10 <sup>-4</sup>	
	<sup>185</sup> W (LLI wall)	9.0x10 <sup>-9</sup>	No data	
	<sup>185</sup> W	No data	4.0x10 <sup>-5</sup>	
	<sup>187</sup> W	1.0x10 <sup>-8</sup>	3.0x10 <sup>-5</sup>	
	<sup>188</sup> W (LLI wall)	2.0x10 <sup>-9</sup>	No data	
	<sup>188</sup> W	No data	7.0x10 <sup>-6</sup>	

## 8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

**Table 8-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Tungsten**

Agency	Description	Information	Reference
<u>NATIONAL</u> (cont.)			
USNRC	Release to sewers <sup>9</sup>	Monthly average concentration ( $\mu\text{Ci}/\text{mL}$ )	USNRC 2005 10 CFR 20, Appendix B
	<sup>176</sup> W	$1.0 \times 10^{-3}$	
	<sup>177</sup> W	$3.0 \times 10^{-3}$	
	<sup>178</sup> W	$7.0 \times 10^{-4}$	
	<sup>179</sup> W	$7.0 \times 10^{-2}$	
	<sup>181</sup> W	$2.0 \times 10^{-3}$	
	<sup>185</sup> W	$4.0 \times 10^{-4}$	
	<sup>187</sup> W	$3.0 \times 10^{-4}$	
	<sup>188</sup> W	$7.0 \times 10^{-5}$	
<u>STATE</u>			
a. Air	No data		
b. Water	No data		
c. Food	No data		
d. Other	No data		

<sup>a</sup>The ALIs in this table are the annual intakes of a given radionuclide by "Reference Man", which would result in either (1) a committed effective dose equivalent of 5 rems (stochastic ALI) or (2) a committed dose equivalent of 50 rems to an organ or tissue (non-stochastic ALI). The stochastic ALIs were derived to result in a risk, due to irradiation of organs and tissues, comparable to the risk associated with deep dose equivalent to the whole body of 5 rems. The derivation includes multiplying the committed dose equivalent to an organ or tissue by a weighting factor,  $w_T$ . This weighting factor is the proportion of the risk of stochastic effects resulting from irradiation of the organ or tissue, T, to the total risk of stochastic effects when the whole body is irradiated uniformly. The non-stochastic ALIs were derived to avoid non-stochastic effects, such as prompt damage to tissue or reduction in organ function.

<sup>b</sup>The ALIs and DACs for inhalation are given for an aerosol with an activity median aerodynamic diameter (AMAD) of 1  $\mu\text{m}$  and for class D of radioactive material, which refers to their retention (clearance half-times of <10 days) in the pulmonary region of the lung.

<sup>c</sup>The DAC values are derived limits intended to control chronic occupational exposures. The relationship between the DAC and the ALI is given by:  $\text{DAC} = \text{ALI}(\text{in } \mu\text{Ci}) / (2,000 \text{ hours per working year} \times 60 \text{ minutes/hour} \times 2 \times 10^4 \text{ mL per minute}) = [\text{ALI} / 2.4 \times 10^9] \mu\text{Ci}/\text{mL}$ , where  $2 \times 10^4 \text{ mL}$  is the volume of air breathed per minute at work by "Reference Man" under working conditions of "light work." The DAC values relate to one of two modes of exposure: either external submersion or the internal committed dose equivalents resulting from inhalation of radioactive materials. Derived air concentrations based upon submersion are for immersion in a semi-infinite cloud of uniform concentration and apply to each radionuclide separately.

<sup>d</sup>Applicable to the assessment and control of dose to the public. The concentration values given are equivalent to the radionuclide concentrations that, if inhaled or ingested continuously over the course of a year, would produce a total effective dose equivalent of 0.05 rem (50 millirem or 0.5 millisievert).

<sup>e</sup>The air concentration values were derived by one of two methods. For those radionuclides for which the stochastic limit is governing, the occupational stochastic inhalation ALI was divided by  $2.4 \times 10^9 \text{ mL}$ , relating the inhalation ALI to the DAC, as explained above, and then divided by a factor of 300. The factor of 300 includes the following components: a factor of 50 to relate the 5-rem annual occupational dose limit to the 0.1-rem limit for members of the public, a factor of 3 to adjust for the difference in exposure time and the inhalation rate for a worker and that for members of the public, and a factor of 2 to adjust the occupational values (derived for adults) so that they are applicable to other age groups. For those radionuclides for which submersion (external dose) is limiting, the occupational DAC in Table 1, Column 3 of USNRC (2005), was divided by 219. The factor of 219 is composed of a factor of 50, as described above, and a factor of 4.38 relating occupational exposure for 2,000 hours per year to full-time exposure (8,760 hours/year). Note that an additional factor of 2 for age considerations is not warranted in the submersion case.

<sup>f</sup>The water concentrations were derived by taking the most restrictive occupational stochastic oral ingestion ALI and dividing by  $7.3 \times 10^7$ . The factor of  $7.3 \times 10^7 \text{ (mL)}$  includes the following components: the factors of 50 and 2 described above and a factor of  $7.3 \times 10^5 \text{ (mL)}$ , which is the annual water intake of "Reference Man."

<sup>9</sup>The monthly average concentrations for release to sanitary sewers are applicable to the provisions in § 20.2003.

## 8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

**Table 8-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Tungsten**

Agency	Description	Information	Reference
<p>The concentration values were derived by taking the most restrictive occupational stochastic oral ingestion ALI and dividing by <math>7.3 \times 10^6</math> (mL). The factor of <math>7.3 \times 10^6</math> (mL) is composed of a factor of <math>7.3 \times 10^5</math> (mL), the annual water intake by "Reference Man," and a factor of 10, such that the concentrations, if the sewage released by the licensee were the only source of water ingested by a reference man during a year, would result in a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.5 rem.</p>			
<p>ACGIH = American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists; ALI = annual limits on intakes; CFR = Code of Federal Regulations; DAC = derived air concentrations; EPA = Environmental Protection Agency; IARC = International Agency for Research on Cancer; LLI = lower large intestine; NIOSH = National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health; OSHA = Occupational Safety and Health Administration; PEL = permissible exposure limit; REL = recommended exposure limit; RfC = inhalation reference concentration; RfD = oral reference dose; STEL = short-term exposure limit; TLV = threshold limit values; TWA = time-weighted average; USNRC = U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission; WHO = World Health Organization</p>			



## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Aamodt RL. 1973. Retention and excretion of injected 181 labeled sodium tungstate by beagles. *Health Phys* 24:519-524.
- \*Aamodt RL. 1975. Inhalation of 181-W labeled tungstic oxide by six beagle dogs. *Health Phys* 28(6):733-742.
- \*ACGIH. 2003. Tungsten. Threshold limit values for chemical substances and physical agents and biological exposure indices. Cincinnati, OH: American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists.
- \*Adinolfi M. 1985. The development of the human blood-CSF-brain barrier. *Dev Med Child Neurol* 27:532-537.
- \*Adlercreutz H. 1995. Phytoestrogens: Epidemiology and a possible role in cancer protection. *Environ Health Perspect Suppl* 103(7):103-112.
- \*Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 1989. Decision guide for identifying substance-specific data needs related to toxicological profiles; Notice. *Fed Regist* 54(174):37618-37634.
- \*Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 1990. Biomarkers of organ damage or dysfunction for the renal, hepatobiliary, and immune systems. Atlanta, GA: Subcommittee on Biomarkers of Organ Damage and Dysfunction, Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry.
- Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 2001. Public health assessment: Blackbird Mine, cobalt, Lemhi County, Idaho: Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. <http://atsdr.cdc.gov/HAC/PHA/blackbird/blapl.html>. May 29, 2001.
- \*Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 2003. Health consultation: Public comment release. Churchill County tap water. Fallon leukemia project. Fallon, Churchill County, Nevada, July 18, 2003. Atlanta, GA: Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov>. January 04, 2005.
- \*Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 2004. Toxicological profile for cobalt. Atlanta, GA: Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxprofiles/tp33.pdf>. April 27, 2005.
- \*Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 2005. Toxicological profile for nickel. Atlanta, GA: Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry.
- Agnihotri N, Mehta J. 2004. Extraction spectrometric determination of tungsten(VI) using 3-hydroxy-2(2'-thienyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran. *Ann Chim (Rome)*94(4):341-346.

---

\* Cited in text

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Águas AP, Grande NR, Carvalho E. 1991. Inflammatory macrophages in the dog contain high amounts of intravesicular ferritin and are associated with pouches of connective tissue fibers. *Am J Anat* 190:89-96.
- Alexandersson R. 1988. Tungsten, cobalt, and their compounds. In: Zenz C, ed. *Occupational medicine: Principles and practical applications*. Chicago, IL, 624-629.
- Almen A, Ahlgren L, Mattsson S. 1991. Absorbed dose to technicians due to induced activity in linear accelerators for radiation therapy. *Phys Med Biol* 36(6):815-822.
- \*Altman PL, Dittmer DS. 1974. In: *Biological handbooks: Biology data book*. Vol. III. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Bethesda, MD: Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology, 1987-2008, 2041.
- Amandus H, Costello J. 1991. Silicosis and lung cancer in the U.S. metal miners. *Arch Environ Health* 46(2):82-89.
- \*Anard D, Kirsch-Volders M, Elhajouji A, et al. 1997. *In vitro* genotoxic effects of hard metal particles assessed by alkaline single cell gel and elution assays. *Carcinogenesis* 18(1):177-184.
- \*Andersen ME, Krishnan K. 1994. Relating in vitro to in vivo exposures with physiologically based tissue dosimetry and tissue response models. In: Salem H, ed. *Animal test alternatives: Refinement, reduction, replacement*. New York: Marcel Dekker, Inc., 9-25.
- \*Andersen ME, Clewell HJ III, Gargas ML, et al. 1987. Physiologically based pharmacokinetics and the risk assessment process for methylene chloride. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 87:185-205.
- \*Ando A, Ando I, Hirako T, et al. 1989. Relation between the location of elements in the periodic table and various organ-uptake rates. *Nucl Med Biol* 16(1):57-80.
- Anonymous. 1986. *Bronchopulmonary diseases caused by hard metal dusts. Early detection of occupational diseases*. Geneva: World Health Organization, 26-29.
- \*Arnórsson S, Lindvall R. 2001. The distribution of arsenic, molybdenum and tungsten in natural waters in basaltic terrain, N-Iceland. In: Cidu R, ed., *Water-rock interaction: Proceedings of the tenth international symposium on water-rock interaction, WRI-10, Villasimius Italy 10-15 July 2001*. Amsterdam, Netherlands: AA. Balkema, 961-964.
- \*Ashford RD. 1994. *Ashford's dictionary of industrial chemicals: properties, production, uses*. London, England: Wavelength Publications, Ltd.
- Ayrault S, Bonhomme P, Carrot F, et al. 2001. Multianalysis of trace elements in mosses with inductively coupled plasma – mass spectrometry. *Biol Trace Element Res* 79:177-184.
- \*Bachthaler M, Lenhart M, Paetzel C, et al. 2004. Corrosion of tungsten coils after peripheral vascular embolization therapy: Influence on outcome and tungsten load. *Catheter Cardiovas Interv* 62(3):380-340.
- \*Ballou JE. 1960. Metabolism of W185 in the rat. AEC Research and Development Report HW64112.



## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Bárány E, Bergdahl IA, Bratteby, L-E, et al. 2002a. Trace elements in blood and serum of Swedish adolescents: Relation to gender, age, residential area, and socioeconomic status. *Environ Res* 89(Section A):72-84.
- \*Bárány E, Bergdahl IA, Bratteby L-E, et al. 2002b. Trace element levels in whole blood and serum from Swedish adolescents. *Sci Total Environ* 286:129-141.
- Bárány E, Bergdahl IA, Schütz A, et al. 1997. Inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry for direct multi-element analysis of diluted human blood and serum. *J Anal Atom Spectrom* 12:1005-1009.
- Barbera A, Fernandez-Alvarez J, Truc A, et al. 1997. Effects of tungstate in neonatally streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats: mechanism leading to normalization of glycaemia. *Diabetologia* 40:143-149.
- Barbera A, Gomis RR, Prats N, et al. 2001. Tungstate is an effective antidiabetic agent in streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats: a long-term study. *Diabetologia* 44:507-513.
- \*Barborik M. 1972. [Excretion of cobalt and tungsten in workers in the production of heavy metals. II. Daily excretion of tungsten in urine. Influence of CaNa<sub>2</sub>EDT and penicillamine on its excretion.] *Prac Lek* 24(8):295-297. (Czech)
- \*Barnes DG, Dourson M. 1988. Reference dose (RfD): Description and use in health risk assessments. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 8:471-486.
- Bartl F, Lichtenstein ME. 1975. Tungsten carbide pulmonary fibrosis - a case report. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 37:668-670.
- Baudouin J, Jobard P, Moline J, et al. 1975. Diffuse interstitial pulmonary fibrosis. Responsibility of hard metals. *Nouv Presse Med* 4:1353-1355.
- \*Bech AO. 1974. Hard metal disease and tool room grinding. *J Soc Occup Med* 24:11-16.
- \*Bech AO, Kipling MD, Heather JC. 1962. Hard metal disease. *Br J Ind Med* 19:239-252.
- Bell MC, Sneed MN. 1973. Metabolism of tungsten by sheep and swine. In: Mills CF, ed. Trace element metabolism in animals, 70-72.
- Belson M, Holmes A, Funk A, et al. 2003. Cross-sectional exposure assessment of environmental contaminants in Churchill County, Nevada. *J Toxicol Clin Toxicol* 41(5):722.
- \*Berg T, Steinnes E. 1997. Use of mosses (*Hylocomium splendens* and *Pleurozium schreberi*) as biomonitors of heavy metal deposition: From relative to absolute deposition values. *Environ Pollut* 98(1):61-71.
- \*Berger GS. 1994. Epidemiology of endometriosis. In: Berger GS, ed. *Endometriosis: Advanced management and surgical techniques*. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag.
- \*Bibak A, Behrens A, Sturup S, et al. 1998. Concentrations of 63 major and trace elements in Danish agricultural crops measured by inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry. 1. Onion (*Allium cepa* *Hysam*). *J Agric Food Chem* 46:3139-3145.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Bibr B, Deyl Z, Lener J, et al. 1987. The mechanism of action of molybdenum and tungsten upon collagen structures in vivo. *Physiol Bohemoslov* 36:417-425.
- \*Bidleman TF. 1988. Atmospheric processes. Wet and dry deposition of organic compounds are controlled by their vapor-particle partitioning. *Environ Sci Technol* 22:361-367
- \*Bingham E, Cohressen B, Powell CH. 2001. Tungsten. In: *Patty's toxicology*. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons, 106-128.
- Black RG, Abraham J, Ward AA. 1967. The preparation of tungstic acid gel and its use in the production of experimental epilepsy. *Epilepsia* 8:58-63.
- \*Bohm P, Wolterbeek H, Verburg T, et al. 1998. The use of tree bark for environmental pollution monitoring in the Czech Republic. *Environ Pollut* 102:243-250.
- Boman A, Fischer T, Hagelthorn G, et al. 1982. Guinea pig maximization test with tungstate. *Contact Dermatitis* 5:344.
- \*Bowen HJM. 1960. The determination of tungsten in biological material by activation analysis. *Biochem J* 77:79-82.
- \*Bowen HJM. 1966. Trace elements in biochemistry. New York, NY: Academic Press, 118-184.
- Browning E. 1961. Tungsten. *Toxicity of industrial metals*. London: Butterworth and Co., 301-304.
- \*Brune D, Nordberg G, Wester PO. 1980. Distribution of 23 elements in the kidney, liver and lungs of workers from a smeltery and refinery in north Sweden exposed to a number of elements and of a control group. *Sci Total Environ* 16:13-35.
- \*Budavari S, O'Neil MJ, Smith A, et al., eds. 2001. In: *The Merck index an encyclopedia of chemicals, drugs and biologicals*. Whitehouse Station, NJ: Merck & Co., Inc., 440, 462.
- Bundschuh J, Farias B, Martin R, et al. 2003. Groundwater arsenic in the Chaco-Pampean Plain, Argentina: Case study from Robles county, Santiago del Estero Province. *Appl Geochem* 19(2):231-243.
- \*Callis GE, Wentworth RA. 1977. Tungsten vs. molybdenum in models for biological systems. *Bioinorg Chem* 7:57-70.
- Capilna S, Ghizari E, Ababei L. 1963a. Some modifications in the glutamine metabolism in the rat liver and brain under the action of molybdenum and tungsten. *Stud Cercet Fiziol* 8(1):75-80.
- Capilna S, Ghizari E, Ababei L, et al. 1963b. Effect of molybdenum and tungstate ions on intermediate metabolism of glutamine in rat liver and brain. *Nature* 200:470.
- \*Cardin CJ, Mason J. 1976. Molybdate and tungstate transfer by rat ileum competitive inhibition by sulphate. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 455:937-946.
- Caujolle F, Chanh P-H. 1967. Toxicité compare du chromate, du molybdate, du tungstate et du métavanadate de sodium. *Agressologie* 8(3):265-273.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*CDC. 2003a. Second national report on human exposure to environmental chemicals. Atlanta, GA: Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 45-47.
- \*CDC. 2003b. Cross sectional exposure assessment of environmental contaminants in Churchill County, Nevada. Atlanta, GA: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 1-47.
- \*CDC. 2003c. Churchill County (Fallon), Nevada exposure assessment. Follow-up investigation: Exposure to tungsten in three Nevada communities. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. [http://www.cdc.gov/nceh/clusters/fallon/tungsten\\_report.pdf](http://www.cdc.gov/nceh/clusters/fallon/tungsten_report.pdf). December 28, 2004.
- Chakrabarti AK, Saswati PB. 1972. Spectrophotometric determination of tungsten with disodium cis-1,2-dicyanoethylene dithiolate. *Anal Chim Acta* 59:225-230.
- Challen PJR, Hickish DE, Bedford J. 1957. An investigation of some health hazards in an inert-gas tungsten-arc welding shop. *Br J Ind Med* 15:276-282.
- Chanh PH. 1965a. The comparative toxicity of sodium chromate, molybdate, tungstate and metavanadate. I-Experiments on mice and rats. *Arch Int Pharmacodyn Ther* 154(1):243-249.
- Chanh PH. 1965b. The comparative toxicity of sodium chromate, molybdate, tungstate and metavanadate. II-Experiments on rabbits. *Arch Int Pharmacodyn Ther* 157(1):109-114.
- Chanh PH, Chanvattey S. 1967. Comparative toxicity of sodium chromate, molybdate, tungstate and metavanadate of sodium: V. Experiment in pigeons, chicks and rats. *Agressologie* 8(5):433-439.
- Chanh PH, Azum-Gelade MC, Chanvattey S. 1967. Comparative toxicity of sodium chromate, molybdate, tungstate, and metavanadate. 3 tests done on cats. *Agressologie* 8(1):51-60.
- Chaschina NM, Lyalikova NN. 1970. Role of bacteria in transformation of tungsten minerals. *Soil Biol Biochem* 89:104-108.
- \*ChemFinder. 2004. Tungsten. Chemfinder.com: Database and internet searching. <http://www.chemfinder.com>. April 27, 2005.
- \*ChemIDplus. 2004. Division of Specialized Information Services, NLM. <http://chem.sis.nlm.nih.gov/chemidplus/cmplxqry.html>. April 27, 2005.
- Chen J, McLaughlin JK, Zhang J-Y, et al. 1992. Mortality among dust-exposed Chinese mine and pottery workers. *J Occup Med* 34(3):311-316.
- Chertok RJ, Lake S. 1971a. Availability in the peccary pig of radionuclides in nuclear debris from the plowshare excavation buggy. *Health Phys* 20:313-316.
- Chertok RJ, Lake S. 1971b. Biological availability of radionuclides produced by the plowshare event schooner. I. Body distribution in domestic pigs exposed in the field. *Health Phys* 20:317-324.
- Chertok RJ, Lake S. 1971c. Biological availability of radionuclides produced by the plowshare event schooner. II. Retention and excretion rates in peccaries after a single oral dose of debris. *Health Phys* 20:325-330.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Christiani DC, Wegman DH. 1995. Respiratory disorders. In: Levy BS, Wegman DH, eds. Occupational health. Recognizing and preventing work-related disease. Third Edition. Boston, Massachusetts: LittleBrown and Company, 427-454.
- Claret M, Corominola H, Casamitjana R, et al. 2002. Tungstate treatment reduced body weight in diet-induced obesity. *Diabetologia* 44:A182.
- \*Clewell HJ III, Andersen ME. 1985. Risk assessment extrapolations and physiological modeling. *Toxicol Ind Health* 1(4):111-131.
- \*Coates EO, Watson JHL. 1971a. Diffuse interstitial lung disease in tungsten carbide workers. *Ann Intern Med* 75:709-716.
- \*Coates EO, Watson JHL. 1971b. Pathology of the lung in tungsten carbide workers using light and electron microscopy. *J Occup Med* 15(3):280-286.
- \*Colborn T, Clement C. 1992. Chemically induced alterations in sexual and functional development. The Wildlife/Human Connection. In: Advances in modern environmental toxicology. Volume XXI. Princeton, NJ: Princeton Scientific Publishing Co.
- Costa DL, Lehmann JR, Kutzman RS, et al. 1990. Lung function structure and composition in rats subchronically exposed to dusts of tungsten carbide and cobalt alone and in combination. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 141(4pt2):A423.
- \*Cugell DW, Morgan WKC, Perkins DG, et al. 1990. The respiratory effects of cobalt. *Arch Intern Med* 150:177-183.
- \*Dames R, Robbins JA, Rahn KA. 1970. Nondestructive neutron activation analysis of air pollution particulates. *Anal Chem* 42(8):861-867.
- \*Davison AG, Haslam PL, Corrin B, et al. 1983. Interstitial lung disease and asthma in hard-metal workers: bronchoalveolar lavage, ultrastructural, and analytical findings and results of bronchial provocation tests. *Thorax* 38:119-128.
- De Boeck M, Hoet P, Lombaert N, et al. 2003a. *In vivo* genotoxicity of hard metal dust: Induction of micronuclei in rat type II epithelial lung cells. *Carcinogenesis* 24(11):1793-1800.
- De Boeck M, Lombaert N, De Backer S, et al. 2003b. *In vitro* genotoxic effects of different combinations of cobalt and metallic carbide particles. *Mutagenesis* 18(2):177-186.
- \*Delahant AB. 1955. An experimental study of the effects of rare metals on animal lungs. *Arch Ind Health* 12:116-120.
- De Goeij JJM, Guinn VP, Young DR, et al. 1973. Activation analysis trace element studies of Dover sole liver and marine sediments. *Nucl Sci Abstr* 29(3):4794.
- De Hauteclouque C, Morisset M, Kanny G, et al. 2002. [Occupational asthma due to hard metals hypersensitivity.] *Rev Mal Resp* 19(3):363-365. (French)
- \*Dermatas D, Braidia W, Christodoulatos C, et al. 2004. Solubility, sorption, and soil respiration effects of tungsten and tungsten alloys. *Environ Forensics* 5(1):5-13.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*De Renzo EC. 1954. Studies of the nature of the xanthine oxidase factor. *Ann NY Acad Sci* 57:905-908.
- \*De Sousa Pereira A, Grande NR, Carvalho E, et al. 1992. Evidence of drainage of tungsten particles introduced in the pleural space through the visceral pleura into the lung parenchyma. *Acta Anat* 145:416-419.
- Desoille H, Brouet G, Assouly M, et al. 1962. Diffuse pulmonary fibrosis in a subject exposed to dusts of cobalt and tungsten carbide (hard metal industry). Discussion of a simple coincidence or a possible cause-effect relationship. *Arch Mal Prof* 23(9):570-575.
- Devyathka DG, Val'chuk NK. 1970. On the effect of molybdenum on immunological reactivity. *Hyg Sanit* 36:133-135.
- \*DiPaolo JA, Casto BC. 1979. Quantitative studies of *in vitro* morphological transformation of Syrian hamster cells by inorganic metal salts. *Cancer Res* 39:1008-1013.
- Domingo JL. 2002. Vanadium and tungsten derivatives as antidiabetic agents: A review of their toxic effects. *Biol Trace Elem Res* 88(2):97-112.
- Domínguez JE, Muñoz MC, Zafa D, et al. 2003. The antidiabetic agent sodium tungstate activates glycogen synthesis through an insulin receptor-independent pathway. *J Biol Chem* 278(44):42785-42794.
- Dontsov GI. 1966. Some problems of tungsten metabolism in epidemic hepatitis. *Sov Med* 29(12):14-17.
- Dontsov GI. 1969. Tungsten content of the human organism and its metabolism in patients with infectious hepatitis. *Sov Med* 32(1):151.
- \*Dow Chemical Company. 1982. Tungsten chloride: Acute toxicological properties and industrial handling hazards. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Toxic Substances. OTS8EH0-0592-3885S.
- Durbin PW. 1960. Metabolic characteristics within a chemical family. *Health Phys* 2:225-238.
- Durbin PW, Scott KG, Hamilton JG. 1957. The distribution of radioisotopes of some heavy metals in the rat. *Publications in pharmacology*. 3(1) Berkeley, California: University of California, 1-34.
- \*Edel J, Sabbioni E, Pietra R, et al. 1990. Trace metal lung disease: In vitro interaction of hard metals with human lung and plasma components. *Sci Total Environ* 95:107-118.
- Elwell WT, Wood DF. 1971. Analytical chemistry of molybdenum and tungsten (Including the analysis of the metals and their alloys). New York, NY: Pergamon Press, 1-239.
- EPA. 1990. Interim methods for development of inhalation reference concentrations. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office. EPA600/8-90/066A.
- \*EPA. 1997a. Automated Form R for Windows: User's guide (RY97). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics.

## 9. REFERENCES

EPA. 1997b. Nonmethane organic compounds (NMOC) and speciated nonmethane organic compounds (SNMOC) monitoring program. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. PB99158701.

\*EPA. 1997c. Special report on environmental endocrine disruption: An effects assessment and analysis. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. EPA630R96012.

\*EPA. 2005a. Effluent guidelines and standards. Nonferrous metals manufacturing point source category. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations 40 CFR 421.100.

\*EPA. 2005b. Effluent guidelines and standards. Nonferrous metals manufacturing point source category. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations 40 CFR 421.310.

Essington ME, Mattogod SV. 1991. Trace element solid-phase associations in sewage sludge and sludge-amended soil. *Soil Sci* 55(2):350-356.

FDA. 2003. Food and drug administration total diet study. Summary of residues found ordered by pesticide market baskets 91-3-911. <http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~acrobat/TDS1byps.pdf>. April 27, 2005.

\*FEDRIP. 2004. Dialog Information Systems, Inc. Palo Alto, CA: Federal Research in Progress.

\*Feldmann J, Cullen WR. 1997. Occurrence of volatile transition metal compounds in landfill gas: synthesis of molybdenum and tungsten carbonyls in the environment. *Environ Sci Technol* 31:2125-2129.

\*Fernandez MA, Martinez L, Segarra M, et al. 1992. Behavior of heavy metals in the combustion gases of urban waste incinerators. *Environ Sci Technol* 26(5):1040-1047.

\*Ferri T, Morabito R, Sangiorgio P, et al. 1999. Determination of As, Mo, V, W in environmental samples. *Annali di Chimica* 89(9-10):699-710.

Fillat C, Rodriguez-Gil JE, Guinovart JJ. 1992. Molybdate and tungstate act like vanadate on glucose metabolism in isolated hepatocytes. *Biochem J* 282:659-663.

Finkleman RB. 1999. Trace elements in coal. Environmental and health significance. *Biol Trace Elem Res* 67:197.

Fischer T, Rystedt I. 1985. Hand eczema among hard-metal workers. *Am J Ind Med* 8:381-394.

\*Fomon SJ. 1966. Body composition of the infant: Part I: The male "reference infant". In: Falkner F, ed. *Human development*. Philadelphia, PA: WB Saunders, 239-246.

\*Fomon SJ, Haschke F, Ziegler EE, et al. 1982. Body composition of reference children from birth to age 10 years. *Am J Clin Nutr* 35:1169-1175.

Fortner E, Faure G. 2003. Possible contamination of the Sandusky River by wastewater discharge by Bucyrus, Ohio. *Ohio J Sci* 103(4):84-88.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Frank A, Peterson LR. 1983. Selection of operating conditions and analytical procedure in multimetal analysis of animal tissue by d.c. plasma-atomic emission spectroscopy. *Spectrochim Acta, Part B* 38B(1-2):207-220.
- \*Fredrick WG, Bradley WR. 1946. Toxicity of some materials used in the manufacture of cemented tungsten carbide tools. *Ind Med* 15(8):482-483.
- \*Freitas MC, Vaz Carreiro MC, Reid MF, et al. 1988. Determination of the level of some heavy metals in an aquatic ecosystem by instrumental neutron activation analysis. *Environ Technol Lett* 9:969-976.
- \*Fu MH, Tabatabai MA. 1988. Tungsten content of soils, plants, and sewage sludges in Iowa USA. *J Environ Biol* 17(1):146-148.
- \*Furr AK, Lawrence AW, Tong SSC, et al. 1976. Multielement and chlorinated hydrocarbon analysis of municipal sewage sludges of American cities. *Environ Sci Technol* 10(7):683-687.
- Gallorini M, Pesavento M, Profumo A, et al. 1993. Analytical related problems in metal and trace elements determination in industrial waste landfill leachates. *Sci Total Environ* 133:285-298.
- Garg AN, Chutke NL, Ambulkar MN, et al. 1996. An evaluation of the environmental implications of petroleum refinery emissions by multielemental neutron activation analysis of rumen fluid ash of buffaloes. *Appl Radiat Isot* 47(5/6):581-586.
- Garner CD, Stewart LJ. 2002. Tungsten-substituted molybdenum enzymes. In: Sigel A, Sigel H, eds. *Metal ions in biological systems. Molybdenum and tungsten: Their roles in biological processes*. New York, NY: Marcel Dekker, Inc.
- \*Germani MS, Small MZ, et al. 1981. Fractionation of elements during copper smelting. *Environ Sci Technol* 15(3):299-305.
- Girón MD, Caballero JJ, Vargas AM, et al. 2003. Modulation of glucose transporters in rat diaphragm by sodium tungstate. *FEBS Lett* 542(1-3):84-88.
- \*Giwerzman A, Carlsen E, Keiding N, et al. 1993. Evidence for increasing incidence of abnormalities of the human testis: A review. *Environ Health Perspect Suppl* 101(2):65-71.
- \*Grande NR, Moreira de Sá C, Águas AP, et al. 1990. Time course and distribution of tungsten-laden macrophages in the hilar lymph nodes of the dog lung after experimental instillation of calcium tungstate into the left apical bronchus. *Lymphology* 23:171-182.
- \*Graney JR, Landis MS, Norris GA. 2004. Concentrations and solubility of metals from indoor and personal exposure PM<sub>2.5</sub> samples. *Atmos Environ* 38(2):237-247.
- \*Gunnison AF, Sellakumar A, Snyder EA, et al. 1988. The effect of inhaled sulfur dioxide and systemic sulfite on the induction of lung carcinoma in rats by benzo[a]pyrene. *Environ Res* 46:59-73.
- \*Guzelian PS, Henry CJ, Olin SS, eds. 1992. *Similarities and differences between children and adults: Implications for risk assessment*. Washington, DC: International Life Sciences Institute Press.

## 9. REFERENCES

\*Haddad E, Zikovsky L. 1985. Determination of Al, As, Cr, Cs, Fe, Mn, Sb, Sc, W and Zn in the workroom air by instrumental neutron activation analysis. *J Radioanal Nucl Chem* 93(6):371-378.

\*Hall GEM, Jefferson CA, Michel FA. 1988. Determination of tungsten and molybdenum in natural spring waters by ICP-AES (inductively coupled plasma atomic emission spectrometry) and ICP-MS (inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry): Application to South Nahanni River area, N.W.T., Canada. *J Geochem Explor* 30(1):63-84.

Hammarstrom JM, Seal RR, Meier AL, et al. 2003. Weathering of sulfidic shale and copper mine waste: Secondary minerals and metal cycling in Great Smoky Mountains National Park, Tennessee, and North Carolina, USA. *Environ Geol* 45(1):35-57.

\*Harding HE. 1950. Notes on the toxicology of cobalt metal. *Br J Ind Med* 7:76-78.

\*Hartung M. 1991. Tungsten. In: Merian E, ed. *Metals and their compounds in the environment*. Weinheim, Germany: VCH, 1269-1272.

\*HazDat. 2005. HazDat database: ATSDR's Hazardous Substance Release and Health Effects Database. Atlanta, GA: Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. [www.atsdr.cdc.gov/hazdat.html](http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/hazdat.html). April 2005.

\*Heath JC. 1954. Cobalt as a carcinogen. *Nature* 173:822-823.

\*Heath JC. 1956. The production of malignant tumours by cobalt in the rat. *Br J Cancer* 10:668-673.

\*Heath JC, Daniel MR. 1964. The production of malignant tumours by nickel in the rat. *Br J Cancer* 18:261-264.

Heit M, Schofield C, Driscoll CT, et al. 1989. Trace element concentrations in fish from three Adirondack lakes with different pH values. *Water Air Soil Pollut* 44:9-30.

Herbel MJ, Blum JS, Hoelt SE, et al. 2002. Dissimilatory arsenate reductase activity and arsenate-respiring bacteria in bovine rumen fluid, hamster feces, and the termite hindgut. *FEMS Microbiol Ecol* 41(1):59-67.

\*Higgins ES, Richert DA, Westerfield WW. 1956a. Competitive role of tungsten in molybdenum nutrition. *Fed Proc* 15:274-275.

\*Higgins ES, Richert DA, Westerfield WW. 1956b. Molybdenum deficiency and tungstate inhibition studies. *J Nutr* 59:539-559.

\*Hoel DG, Davis DL, Miller AB, et al. 1992. Trends in cancer mortality in 15 industrialized countries, 1969-1986. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 84(5):313-320.

Hornig CJ, Lin SR. 1997. Determination of urinary zinc, chromium, and copper in steel production workers. *Biol Trace Elem Res* 55:307-315.

\*HSDB. 2004. Tungsten. Hazardous Substances Data Bank. National Library of Medicine. <http://toxnet.nlm.nih.gov>. December 2004.



## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Huang C-Y, Ming LN, Shu-Yu L, et al. 2002. Determination of vanadium, molybdenum and tungsten in complex matrix samples by chelation ion chromatography and on-line detection with inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry. *Anal Chim Acta* 466(1):161-174.
- Huax F, Lasfargues G, Lauwerys R, et al. 2003. Lung toxicity of hard metal particles and production of interleukin-1, tumor necrosis factor-alpha, fibronectin, and cystatin-c by lung phagocytes. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 132(1):53-62.
- \*Hull RD, Haartz JC. 1980. Determination of soluble/insoluble tungsten compounds as discrete entities in industrial hygiene samples. *Anal Chim Acta* 121:187-196.
- \*Huntingdon Life Sciences LTD. 1999a. Sodium tungstate dihydrate. Acute (four-hour) inhalation study in rats. Cambridgeshire, England: ITU 007983498.
- \*Huntingdon Life Sciences LTD. 1999b. Tungsten metal powder. Acute (four-hour) inhalation study in rats. Cambridgeshire, England: ITU 025983503.
- \*Huntingdon Life Sciences LTD. 1999c. Sodium tungstate dihydrate. Eye irritation to the rabbit. Cambridgeshire, England: ITU 005982804SE.
- \*Huntingdon Life Sciences LTD. 2000. Tungsten metal powder. Eye irritation to the rabbit. Cambridgeshire, England: ITU 023982949SE.
- Hwang PL, Ryan RJ. 1981. Tungstate stimulates adenylate cyclase. *Endocrinology* 108:435-439.
- \*ICRP. 1979. Limits for intakes of radionuclides by workers. Commission of Radiological Protection. ICRP Publication 30, Part 1. New York: Pergamon Press.
- \*ICRP. 1981. Limits for intakes of radionuclides by workers. Commission of Radiological Protection. ICRP Publication 30, Part 3. New York: Pergamon Press, 93-95.
- \*ICRP. 1994a. Human respiratory tract model for radiological protection. International Commission of Radiological Protection. ICRP Publication 66. New York: Pergamon Press.
- \*ICRP. 1994b. Dose coefficients for intakes of radionuclides by workers. Replacement of ICRP Publication 61. International Commission of Radiological Protection. ICRP Publication 68. New York: Pergamon Press, 83.
- \*ICRP. 2001. The ICRP database of dose coefficients: Workers and members of the public. New York: Pergamon Press. CD-ROM
- \*Idiyatullina FK. 1981. [Data toward hygienic normalization of tungsten in atmospheric air.] *Gig Sanit* 46(9):79-81. (Russian)
- \*IRIS. 2005. Integrated Risk Information System. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- \*ITIA. 2003. The lone ranger may have used silver bullets, but the US Army plans to go green. International Tungsten Industry Association. [http://www.itia.org.uk/resources/resources\\_1.html](http://www.itia.org.uk/resources/resources_1.html). April 27, 2005.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Iyengar GV, Kollmer WE, Bowen HJM. 1978. The elemental composition of human tissues and body fluids: A compilation of values for adults. Weinheim, NY: Verlag Chemie.
- \*Jagielak J, Mamont-Ciesla K. 1979. Relationships among concentrations of airborne metals in industrial districts. *J Radioanal Chem* 52(2):461-470.
- Jelmert O, Hansteen I-L, Langard S. 1995. Cytogenic studies of stainless steel welders using the tungsten inert gas and metal inert gas methods for welding. *Mutat Res* 342(1/2):77-85.
- \*Jeran Z, Jacimovic R, Batic F, et al. 1996. Atmospheric heavy metal pollution in Slovenia derived from results for epiphytic lichens. *Fresenius J Anal Chem* 354(5-6):681-687.
- \*Johannesson KH, Lyons WB, Graham EY, et al. 2000. Oxyanion concentrations in eastern Sierra Nevada rivers - 3 boron, molybdenum, vanadium, and tungsten. *Aquatic Geochemistry* 6(1):19-46.
- \*Johanson CE. 1980. Permeability and vascularity of the developing brain: Cerebellum vs cerebral cortex. *Brain Res* 190:3-16.
- \*Johnson JL, Rajagopalan KV. 1974. Molecular basis for the biological function of molybdenum: Effect of tungstate on xanthine oxidase and sulfite oxidase in the rat. *J Biol Chem* 249:856-866.
- \*Johnson JL, Cohen HJ, Rajagopalan KV. 1974. Molecular basis of the biological function of molybdenum: molybdenum-free sulfite oxidase from livers of tungsten-treated rats. *J Biol Chem* 249:5046-5055.
- \*Jordan C, Whitman RD, Harbut M, et al. 1990. Memory deficits in workers suffering from hard metal disease. *Toxicol Lett* 54:241-243.
- Kaback DS, Runnells DD. 1980. Geochemistry of molybdenum in some stream sediments and waters. *Geochim Cosochim Acta* 44:447-456.
- \*Kalinich JF, Emond CA, Dalton TK, et al. 2005. Embedded weapons-grade tungsten alloy shrapnel rapidly induces metastatic high-grade rhabdomyosarcomas in F344 rats. *Environ Health Perspect.* (In Press) <http://ehp.niehs.nih.gov/members/2005/7791/7791.pdf>. April 26, 2005.
- \*Kaplun ZS, Mezentseva NV. 1959. [Hygienic evaluation of aerosols formed in the manufacture of hard alloy.] *Gig Sanit* 24:16-22. (Russian)
- Karaskova A, Lener J, Bibr B. 1985. Effect of molybdenum and tungsten on blood glucose and liver glycogen in rats. *Proceedings of Czechoslov Physiol Society*, 431.
- Karathanasis AD. 1999. Subsurface migration of copper and zinc mediated by soil colloids. *Soil Sci Soc Am J* 63:830-838.
- \*Karantassis MT. 1924. Toxicity of tungsten and molybdenum compounds. *Ann Med Leg* 5:44-50.
- Kasaka Y, Sugimoto K, Goto S, et al. 1982. Bronchopulmonary disease due to the hard metal dust - viewpoint of clinical examinations. *Jpn J Ind Health* 24(6):636-648.
- Kawabuchi K, Kuroda R. 1969. Combined ion-exchange spectrophotometric method for the determination of molybdenum and tungsten in sea water. *Anal Chim Acta* 46(1):23-30.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Kawada J, Shirakawa Y, Yoshimura Y, et al. 1982. Thyroid xanthine oxidase and its role in thyroid iodine metabolism in the rat: difference between effects of allopurinol and tungstate. *J Endocrinol* 95:117-124.
- \*Kaye SV. 1968. Distribution and retention of orally administered radiotungsten in the rat. *Health Phys* 15(5):399-417.
- Kelly ME, Fitzgerald RJ, Aulerich RJ, et al. 1998. Acute effects of lead, steel, tungsten-iron, and tungsten-polymer shot administered to game-farm mallards. *J Wildl Dis* 34(4):673-687.
- \*Kerley CR, Easterly CE, Eckerman KF, et al. 1996. Environmental acceptability of high-performance alternatives for depleted uranium penetrators. Oak Ridge, TN: Oak Ridge National Laboratory, ORNL/TM-13286.
- Kerwien SC. 1996. Toxicity of tungsten, molybdenum, and tantalum and the environmental and occupational laws associated with their manufacture, use, and disposal. Picatinny Arsenal, New Jersey: U.S. Army Armament Research, Development, and Engineering Center.
- \*Kinard FW, Aull JC. 1945. Distribution of tungsten in the rat following ingestion of tungsten compounds. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 83:53-55.
- \*Kinard FW, Van de Erve J. 1940. Rat mortality following sodium tungstate injection. *Am J Med Sci* 199:668-670.
- \*Kinard FW, Van de Erve J. 1941. The toxicity of orally ingested tungsten compounds in the rat. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 72:196-201.
- \*Kinard FW, Van de Erve J. 1943. Effects of tungsten metal diets in the rat. *J Lab Clin Med* 28:1541-1543.
- \*Kist AA. 1994. Investigation of element speciation in atmosphere. *Biol Trace Elem Res* 43-44:259-266.
- Kitamura H, Kitamura H, Tozwa T, et al. 1978. Cemented tungsten carbide pneumoconiosis. *Acta Paediatr Jpn* 28(6):921-935.
- Kitamura H, Yoshimura Y, Tozawa T, et al. 1980. Effects of cemented tungsten carbide on rat lungs following intratracheal injection of saline suspension. *Acta Paediatr Jpn* 30(2):241-254.
- Koenig JQ. 1972. A study of pulvinar-cortical interaction of acute tungstic acid-induced epilepsy in the cat. *Epilepsia* 13:445-457.
- \*Komori M, Nishio K, Kitada M, et al. 1990. Fetus-specific expression of a form of cytochrome P-450 in human livers. *Biochemistry* 29:4430-4433.
- \*Konhauser KO, Powell MA, Fyfe WS, et al. 1997. Trace element chemistry of major rivers in Orissa State, India. *Environ Geol* 29(1/2):132-141.
- \*Korrey JS, Goulden PD. 1975. Determination of microgram quantities of tungsten in natural water by solvent extraction and atomic absorption spectroscopy. *Atomic Absorption Newsletter* 14(2):33-35.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Kraabel BJ, Miller MW, Getzy DM, et al. 1996. Effects of embedded tungsten-bismuth-tin shot and steel shot on mallards (*Anas platyrhynchos*). *J Wildl Dis* 32(1):1-8.
- \*Kraus T, Schramel P, Schaller KH, et al. 2001. Exposure assessment in the hard metal manufacturing industry with special regard to tungsten and its compounds. *Occup Environ Med* 58(10):631-634.
- \*Krishnan K, Andersen ME. 1994. Physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling in toxicology. In: Hayes AW, ed. *Principles and methods of toxicology*, 3rd ed. New York, NY: Raven Press, Ltd., 149-188.
- \*Krishnan K, Andersen ME, Clewell HJ III, et al. 1994. Physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling of chemical mixtures. In: Yang RSH, ed. *Toxicology of chemical mixtures: Case studies, mechanisms, and novel approaches*. San Diego, CA: Academic Press, 399-437.
- \*Kruger R. 1912. [Colloidal tungsten as substitute for bismuth in rontgen sketches of the gastro-intestinal canal]. *Muench Med Wochenschr* 59:1. (German)
- Kusske JA, Wyler AR, Ward AA. 1974. Tungstic acid gel as a focal epileptogenic agent. *Exp Neurol* 42:587-592.
- Lagarde F, Leroy M. 2002. Metabolism and toxicity of tungsten in humans and animals. *Met Ions Biol Syst* 39:741-759.
- \*Lardot CG, Huaux FA, Broeckaert FR, et al. 1998. Role of urokinase in the fibrogenic response of the lung mineral particles. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 157:617-628.
- \*Larramendy ML, Popescu NC, DiPaolo JA. 1981. Induction by inorganic metal salts of sister chromatid exchanges and chromosome aberrations in human and Syrian hamster cell strains. *Environ Mutagen* 3:597-606.
- \*Lasfargues G, Lardot C, Delos M, et al. 1995. The delayed lung responses to single and repeated intratracheal administration of pure cobalt and hard metal powder in the rat. *Environ Res* 69:108-121.
- \*Lasfargues G, Lison D, Maldague P, et al. 1992. Comparative study of the acute lung toxicity of pure cobalt powder and cobalt-tungsten carbide mixture in rat. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 112(1):41-50.
- \*Lasfargues G, Wild P, Moulin JJ, et al. 1994. Lung cancer mortality in a French cohort of hard-metal workers. *Am J Ind Med* 26:585-595.
- \*Lassner E, Schubert WD. 1999. Tungsten. Properties, chemistry, technology of the element, alloys, and chemical compounds. New York, NY: Kluwer Academic, 82-83; 119-126; 133-177; 283-305; 353-363; 365-375.
- \*Lassner E, Austria G, Schubert W-D. 1996. Tungsten, tungsten alloys, and tungsten compounds. In: Evers B, Hawkins S eds., *Ullmann's encyclopedia of industrial chemistry*. Weinheim, Germany: VCH, A27:229-267.
- \*Leanderson P, Sahle W. 1995. Formation of hydroxyl radicals and toxicity of tungsten oxide fibres. *Toxicol in Vitro* 9(2):175-181.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Lechleitner P, Defreffer M, Lhotta K, et al. 1993. Goodpasture's syndrome. Unusual presentation after exposure to hard metal dust. *Chest* 103:956-957.
- Lee S. 1983. Tungsten, alloys and compounds. *Encyclopedia of occupational health and safety*. Geneva: International Labour Office, 2:2225-2226.
- \*Leeder JS, Kearns GL. 1997. Pharmacogenetics in pediatrics: Implications for practice. *Pediatr Clin North Am* 44(1):55-77.
- \*Leggett RW. 1997. A model of the distribution and retention of tungsten in the human body. *Sci Total Environ* 206:147-165.
- \*Le Lamer S, Cros G, Serrano JJ, et al. 2001. Estimation of pharmacokinetic parameters of sodium tungstate after multiple-dose during preclinical studies in beagle dogs. *Eur J Pharm Sci* 14:323-329.
- \*Le Lamer S, Poucheret P, Cros G, et al. 2000. Pharmacokinetics of sodium tungstate in rat and dog: A population approach. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 294(2):714-721.
- \*Le Lamer-Déchamps S, Poucheret P, Cros G, et al. 2002. Influence of food and diabetes on pharmacokinetics of sodium tungstate in rat. *Int J Pharm* 248(1-2):131-139.
- \*Le Lamer-Déchamps S, Poucheret P, Pérez J, et al. 2003. Validation of an inductively coupled plasma-mass spectrometry method to quantify tungsten in human plasma. Determination of percentage binding to plasma proteins. *Clin Chim Acta* 327(1-2):39-46.
- \*Leung H-W. 1993. Physiologically-based pharmacokinetic modelling. In: Ballantyne B, Marro T, Turner P, eds. *General and applied toxicology*. Vol. 1. New York, NY: Stockton Press, 153-164.
- Levy SA. 1994. Pulmonary reactions to other occupational dusts and fumes. In: Zenz C, Dickerson OB, Horvath EP Jr., eds. *Occupational medicine*. St. Louis, MO: Mosby, 194-204.
- \*Lewis RJ. 1997. *Hawley's condensed chemical dictionary*. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 354, 1147-1148.
- Li J, Elberg G, Gefel D. 1995. Permolymolybdate and pertungstate - potent stimulators of insulin effects in rat adipocytes: mechanism of action. *Biochemistry* 34:6218-6225.
- \*Lichtenstein ME, Bartl F, Pierce RT. 1975. Control of cobalt exposures during wet process tungsten carbide grinding. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 36:879-885.
- \*Lide DR. 2000. Tungsten. In: *CRC handbook of chemistry and physics*. 81<sup>st</sup> ed. CRC Press LLC, Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press LLC, 3-207.
- Lison D, Lauwerys R. 1991. Biological responses of isolated macrophages to cobalt metal and tungsten carbide-cobalt powders. *Pharmacol Toxicol* 69:282-285.
- \*Lison D, Lauwerys R. 1995. The interaction of cobalt metal with different carbides and other mineral particles on mouse peritoneal macrophages. *Toxicol in Vitro* 9(3):341-347.
- \*Lison D, Buchet JP, Hoet P. 1997. Toxicity of tungsten. *Lancet* 349:58-59.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Lison D, Lauwerys R, Demedts M, et al. 1996. Experimental research into the pathogenesis of cobalt/hard metal lung disease. *Eur Resp J* 9:1024-1028.
- \*Livingston, AL. 1978. Forage plant estrogens. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 4:301-324.
- \*Luo XM, et al. 1983. Inhibitory effects of molybdenum on esophageal and forestomach carcinogenesis in rats. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 71:75-88.
- \*Lusky LM, Braun HA, Laug EP. 1949. The effect of BAL on experimental lead, tungsten, vanadium, uranium, copper and copper-arsenic poisoning. *J Ind Hyg Toxicol* 31:301-305.
- \*Maenhaut W, Zoller WH, Duce RA, et al. 1979. Concentration and size distribution of particulate trace elements in the South Polar atmosphere. *J Geophys Res* 84:2421-2431.
- Malins DC, McCain BB, Brown DW, et al. 1984. Chemical pollutants in sediments and diseases of bottom-dwelling fish in Puget Sound, Washington. *Environ Sci Technol* 18:705-713.
- \*Mamuro T, Marsuda Y, Mizohata A, et al. 1971. Activation analysis of polluted river water. *Radioisotopes* 20(3):111-116.
- \*Marquet P, Francois B, Lotfi H, et al. 1997. Tungsten determination in biological fluids, hair and nails by plasma emission spectrometry in a case of severe acute intoxication in man. *J Forensic Sci* 42(3):527-530.
- Mason J, Mulryan G, Lamand M, et al. 1989. Behavior of [<sup>185</sup>W]thio tungstates injected into sheep and the influence of copper: their fate and the effect of the compounds upon plasma copper. *J Inorg Biochem* 35:115-126.
- \*Mayr U, Butsch A, Schneider S. 1992. Validation of two in vitro test systems for estrogenic activities with zearalenone, phytoestrogens and cereal extracts. *Toxicology* 74:135-149.
- \*Meijer A, Wroblecky G, Thuring S, et al. 1998. Environmental effects of tungsten and tantalum alloys. Elgin AFB, FL: Air Force Res Lab. AFRL-MN-EG-TR-2000-7017.
- Merle RB, Chisholm CRI, Boysen DA, et al. 2003. Instability of sulfate and selenate solid acids in fuel cell environments. *Energy Fuels* 17(1):210-215.
- \*Mezentseva NV. 1967. Tungsten. In: Izreal'son ZI, ed. *Toxicology of the rare metals. (Toksikologiya redkikh metallov)*. Jerusalem: Isreal Program for Scientific Translations. AEC-tr 6710, 28-35.
- \*Miller AC, Page N. 1999. Mutagenicity of heavy metals used in military applications: comparison of depleted uranium, tungsten, and nickel. *Environ Mutagen* 141.
- \*Miller AC, Brooks K, Smith J, et al. 2004. Effect of the militarily-relevant heavy metals, depleted uranium and heavy metal tungsten-alloy on gene expression in human liver carcinoma cells (HepG2) *Mol Cell Biochem* 255(1-2):247-256.
- \*Miller AC, Kalinich JF, McClain DE. 2002. Carcinogenicity and immunotoxicity of embedded depleted uranium and heavy-metal tungsten alloy in rodents. Fort Detrick, Maryland: U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Miller AC, Mog S, McKinney L. 2001. Neoplastic transformation of human osteoblast cells to the tumorigenic phenotype by heavy metal-tungsten alloy particles: Induction of genotoxic effects. *Carcinogenesis* 22(1):115-125.
- Miller AC, Whittaker T, Xu J, et al. 2003. Transformation of human cells by tungsten in combination with nickel and cobalt metal [Abstract]. *Proceedings of the American Association for Cancer Research* 39:119.
- \*Miller CW, Davis MW, Goldman A, et al. 1953. Pneumoconiosis in the tungsten carbide tool industry. *AMA Arch Ind Hyg Occup Med* 8:453-465.
- Minoia C, Sabbioni E, Ronchi A, et al. 1994. Trace element reference values in tissues from inhabitants of the European community. IV. Influence of dietary factors. *Sci Total Environ* 141:181-195.
- Mitchell RR, Powell DM, Aulerich RJ, et al. 1999. Chronic dosing study to assess health and reproductive effects of tungsten-iron and tungsten-polymer shot on game-farm mallards. *Toxicologist* 48(1-S):45.
- Morgan WKC. 1984. Other pneumoconioses. In: Morgan WKC, Seaton A, eds. *Occupational lung diseases*. Philadelphia, PA: Saunder's Company, 449-497.
- Mori K. 1968. Changes in slow bioelectrical potentials of epileptogenic foci produced by tungstic acid gel. *Nippon Geka Hokan* 37(5):583-591.
- \*Morselli PL, Franco-Morselli R, Bossi L. 1980. Clinical pharmacokinetics in newborns and infants: Age-related differences and therapeutic implications. *Clin Pharmacokin* 5:485-527.
- Moudgil VK, Healy SP, Jacks MJ, et al. 1983. Mechanism of tungstate action: Inhibition of ATP activation of glucocorticoid receptor. *Fed Proc* 42:1260.
- \*Moulin JJ, Wild P, Romazini S, et al. 1998. Lung cancer risk in hard-metal workers. *Am J Epidemiol* 148(3):241-248.
- \*Mullen AL, Bretthauer EW, Stanley RE. 1976. Absorption, distribution and milk secretion of radionuclides by the dairy cow - V. Radiotungsten. *Health Phys* 31:417-424.
- \*Mumma RO, Raupach DC, Waldman JP, et al. 1984. National survey of elements and other constituents in municipal sewage sludges. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 13:75-83.
- Munoz MC, Barbera A, Dominguez J, et al. 2001. Effects of tungstate, a new potential oral antidiabetic agent, in Zucker diabetic fatty acids. *Diabetes* 50:131-138.
- Murakami N, Healy SP, Moudgil VK. 1982. Interaction of rat liver glucocorticoid receptor with sodium tungstate. *Biochem J* 204:777-786.
- Murakami N, Quattrociochi TM, Healy SP, et al. 1982. Effects of sodium tungstate on the nuclear uptake of glucocorticoid-receptor complex from rat liver. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 214:326-334.
- \*Nadeenko VG. 1966. [Maximum permissible concentrations of tungsten in water basins.] *Hyg Sanit* 31:197-204 (Russian)

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Nadeenko VG, Lenchenko VG. 1977. [The nature of the combined action of small doses of certain element-antagonists.] *Gig Sanit* 8:30-34. (Russian)
- \*Nadeenko VG, Lenchenko VG, Oschepkova AN, et al. 1977. [New data for standardization of tungsten and molybdenum in their separate and simultaneous presence in water bodies.] *Gig Sanit* 3:7-11. (Russian)
- \*Nadeenko VG, Lenchenko VG, Genkina SB, et al. 1978. [Effect of tungsten, molybdenum, copper and arsenic on the intrauterine development of the fetus.] *Farmakol Toksikol* 41(5):620-623. (Russian)
- \*NAS/NRC. 1989. Report of the oversight committee. In: *Biologic markers in reproductive toxicology*. Washington, DC: National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, National Academy Press.
- \*Nazarov VM, Frontasyeva MV, Peresdov VF, et al. 1995. Resonance neutrons for determination of elemental content of moss, lichen and pine needles in atmospheric deposition monitoring. *J Radioanal Nucl Chem* 192(2):229-238.
- Ni B, Tian W, Nie T, et al. 1999. Study of air pollution in Beijing's major industrial areas using multielements in biomonitors and NAA techniques. *Biol Trace Elem Res* 71-72:267-272.
- \*Nicolaou G, Pietra R, Sabbioni E, et al. 1987. Multielement determination of metals in biological specimens of hard metal workers: A study carried out by neutron activation analysis. *J Trace Elem Electrolytes Health Dis* 1:73-77.
- \*NIOSH. 1977. Occupational exposure to tungsten and cemented carbide, 21-171.
- \*NIOSH. 1983. National Occupational Exposure Survey (NOES) (CD-ROM).
- \*NIOSH. 1990. Tungsten. NIOSH pocket guide to chemical hazards. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. <http://www.cdc.gov>. March 13, 2000.
- \*NIOSH. 1994. NIOSH manual for analytical methods. Tungsten. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, 7074-7076
- \*NIOSH. 2005. NIOSH pocket guide to chemical hazards. Tungsten. Washington, DC: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/npng/npng.html>. April 23, 2005
- \*NRC. 1993. Pesticides in the diets of infants and children. National Research Council. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.
- Nriagu JO. 1988. A silent epidemic of environmental metal poisoning. *Environ Pollut* 50:139-161.
- \*NTP. 2003. Substance nominated to the NTP for toxicological studies and testing recommendations made by the NTP interagency committee for chemical evaluation and coordination (ICCEC) on June 20, 2003. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Toxicology Program. <http://ntp-server.niehs.nih.gov/ntpweb/printFriendly.cfm?objectid=25BEBA08-BDB7-CEBA-FC56EAD78615ADCF>. April 27, 2005.
- Odland JO, Nieboer E, Romanova N, et al. 2003. Intercommunity and temporal variation of eleven essential and five toxic elements in human placentas from deliveries in thirteen Arctic and sub-Arctic areas of Russia and Norway. *J Environ Monit* 5:166-174.



## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Ondov JM, Choquette CE, Zoller WH, et al., eds. 1989. Atmospheric behavior of trace elements on particles emitted from a coal-fired power plant. *Atmos Environ* 23(10):2193-2204.
- \*O'Neil MJ, Smith A, Heckelman PE, et al. 2001. In: *The Merck index. An encyclopedia of chemicals, drugs, and biologicals.* Whitehouse Station, NJ: Merck Research Laboratories, 1748.
- \*OSHA. 2005a. Occupational safety and health standards for shipyard employment. Air contaminants. Washington, DC: Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations 29 CFR 1915.1000.
- \*OSHA. 2005b. Safety and health regulations for construction. Gases, vapors, fumes, dusts, and mists. Washington, DC: Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations 29 CFR 1926.55, Appendix A.
- \*OTA. 1990. Neurotoxicity: Identifying and controlling poisons of the nervous system. Washington, DC: Office of Technology Assessment. OTA-BA-438.
- Ott G, Mikuz G. 1982. [Hard metal pulmonary fibrosis.] *Dtsch Med Wochenschr* 107(37):1396-1399. (German)
- \*Owen EC, Proudfoot R. 1968. The effect of tungstate ingestion on xanthine oxidase in milk and liver. *Br J Nutr* 22:331-340.
- \*Owen GM, Brozek J. 1966. Influence of age, sex and nutrition on body composition during childhood and adolescence. In: Falkner F, ed. *Human development.* Philadelphia, PA: WB Saunders, 222-238.
- Pan YW, Yang MT, Yang SP. 1986. Effect of molybdenum and tungsten supplementation on copper-enzymes of female rats fed AIN-76A or lab chow. *Fed Proc* 45:356.
- Pang D, Fu SC, Yang GC. 1992. Relation between exposure to respirable silica dust and silicosis in a tungsten mine in China. *Br J Ind Med* 49:38-40.
- \*Parker GA, Boltz DF. 1968. Ultraviolet spectrophotometric determination of tungsten as peroxytungstic acid. *Anal Lett* 1(11):679-686.
- \*Paschal DC, Ting BG, Morrow JC, et al. 1998. Trace metals in urine of United States residents: Reference range concentrations. *Environ Res* A76:53-59.
- Pawa S, Ali S. 2004. Liver necrosis and fulminant hepatic failure in rats: Protection by oxyanionic form of tungsten. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1688(3):210-222.
- \*Peão MND, Águas AP, De Sa CM, et al. 1993. Inflammatory response of the lung to tungsten particles: An experimental study in mice submitted to intratracheal instillation of a calcium tungstate powder. *Lung* 171:187-201.
- \*Penrice TW. 1997a. Tungsten. In: *Kirk-Othmer encyclopedia of chemical technology.* New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons, 572-588.
- \*Penrice TW. 1997b. Tungsten. In: *Kirk-Othmer encyclopedia of chemical technology.* New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons, 590.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Perez-Jordan MY, Soldevila J, Salvador A, et al. 1998. Inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry analysis of wines. *J Anal Atom Spectrom* 14(1):33-39.
- \*Peuster M, Fink C, von Schnakenburg C. 2003a. Biocompatibility of corroding tungsten coils: In vitro assessment of degradation kinetics and cytotoxicity on human cells. *Biomaterials* 24(22):4057-4061.
- Peuster M, Fink C, Wohlsein P, et al. 2003b. Degradation of tungsten coils implanted into the subclavian artery of New Zealand white rabbits is not associated with local or systemic toxicity. *Biomaterials* 24(3):393-399.
- \*Piatak NM, Seal RR, Hammarstrom JM. 2004. Mineralogical and geochemical controls on the release of trace elements from slag produced by base- and precious-metal smelting at abandoned mine sites. *Appl Geochem* 19(7):1039-1064.
- \*Pires M, Fielder H, Teiceira EC. 1997. Geochemical distribution of trace elements in coal: Modeling and environmental aspects. *Fuel* 76(14/15):1425-1437.
- Potter GD, Vattuone GM, McIntyre DR. 1971. Fate of fallout ingested by livestock. Part I. Dairy cows. United States Government Res Dev Rep, 1-15. UCRL-72636.
- \*Poucheret P, Le Lamer S, Cros G, et al. 2000. Tungsten determination in rat and dog plasma samples by inductively coupled plasma emission spectrometry application to preclinical pharmacokinetic studies. *Anal Chim Acta* 405:221-226.
- \*Quin BF, Brooks RR. 1972a. The rapid determination of tungsten in soils, stream sediments, rocks and vegetation. *Anal Chim Acta* 58:301-309.
- \*Quin BF, Brooks RR. 1972b. Tungsten content of some plants from a mineralized area in New Zealand. *N Z J Sci* 15:308-312.
- \*Reimann C, Bjorvatn K, Frengstad B, et al. 2003. Drinking water quality in the Ethiopian section of the East African Rift Valley I - data and health aspects. *Sci Total Environ* 311(1-3):65-80.
- \*Rengasamy A, Kommineni C, Jones JA, et al. 1999. Effects of hard metal on nitric oxide pathways and airway reactivity to methacholine in rat lungs. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 157:178-191.
- Ringleman JK, Miller MW, Andelt WF. 1993. Effects of ingested tungsten-bismuth-tin shot on captive mallards. *J Wildl Manage* 57(4):725-732.
- \*Rizzato G, Cicero SL, Barberis M, et al. 1986. Trace of metal exposure in hard metal lung disease. *Chest* 90(1):101-106.
- Rochat T, Kaelin RM, Batawi A, et al. 1987. Rapidly progressive interstitial lung disease in a hard metal coating worker undergoing hemodialysis. *Eur J Respir Dis* 71:46-51.
- Rodriguez-Gallardo J, Silvestre A, Egido EM, et al. 2000. Effects of sodium tungstate on insulin and glucagon secretion in the perfused rat pancreas. *Eur J Pharmacol* 402:199-204.
- \*Rodushkin I, Odman F, Holmstrom H. 1999. Multi-element analysis of wild berries from northern Sweden by ICP techniques. *Sci Total Environ* 231:53-65.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Roser B, Ford WL. 1972. Prolonged lymphocytopenia in the rat. The immunological consequences of lymphocyte depletion following injection of 185W tungsten trioxide into the spleen or lymph nodes. *Aust J Exp Biol Med Sci* 50:185-198.
- \*Rossman TG, Molina M, Meyer LW. 1984. The genetic toxicology of metal compounds. I. Induction of  $\lambda$  prophage in *E coli* WP2s. *Environ Mutagen* 6:59-69.
- \*Rossman TG, Molina M, Meyer L, et al. 1991. Performance of 133 compounds in the lambda prophage induction endpoint of the Microscreen assay and a comparison with *S. typhimurium* mutagenicity and rodent carcinogenicity assays. *Mutat Res* 260:349-367.
- \*RTECS. 2004. Tungsten. Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. June, 2004.
- Ruettner JR, Spycher MA, Stolkin I. 1987. Inorganic particulates in pneumoconitic lungs of hard metal grinders. *Br J Ind Med* 44(10):657-660.
- Rystedt I, Fischer T, Lagerholm B. 1983. Patch testing with sodium tungstate. *Contact Dermatitis* 9(1):69-73.
- Sabbioni E, Minoia C, Pietra R, et al. 1994. Metal determinations in biological specimens of diseased and non-diseased hard metal workers. *Sci Total Environ* 150:41-54.
- \*Sadiq M, Mian AA, Althagafi KM. 1992. Inter-city comparison of metals in scalp hair collected after the Gulf War 1991. *J Environ Sci Health Part A* 27(6):1415-1431.
- \*Sahle W. 1992. Possible role of tungsten oxide whiskers in hard-metal pneumoconiosis. *Chest* 102:1310.
- \*Sahle W, Krantz S, Christensson B, et al. 1996. Preliminary data on hard metal workers exposed to tungsten oxide fibers. *Sci Total Environ* 191(1-2):153-167.
- \*Sahle W, Laszlo I, Krantz S, et al. 1994. Airborne tungsten oxide whiskers in a hard-metal industry. Preliminary findings. *Ann Occup Hyg* 38(1):37-44.
- Satoh-Kamachi A, Munakata M, Kusaka Y, et al. 1998. A case of sarcoidosis that developed three years after the onset of hard metal asthma. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 33:379-383.
- \*Schepers GHW. 1955a. The biological action of particulate tungsten metal. *Arch Ind Health* 12:134-136.
- \*Schepers GHW. 1955b. Biological action of tungsten carbide and carbon. Experimental pulmonary histopathology. *AMA Arch Ind Health* 12:137-139.
- \*Schramel P, Wendler I, Angerer J. 1997. The determination of metals (antimony, bismuth, lead, cadmium, mercury, palladium, platinum, tellurium, thallium, tin and tungsten) in urine samples by inductively coupled plasma-mass spectrometry. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 69:219-223.
- \*Schroeder HA, Mitchener M. 1975a. Life-term studies in rats: effects of aluminum, barium, beryllium, and tungsten. *J Nutr* 105:421-427.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Schroeder HA, Mitchener M. 1975b. Life-term effects of mercury, methyl mercury, and nine other trace metals on mice. *J Nutr* 105:452-458.
- \*Schwartz L, Peck SM, Blair KE, et al. 1945. Allergic dermatitis due to metallic cobalt. *J Allerg* 16:51.
- \*Schwarz Y, Kivity S, Fischbein A, et al. 1998. Evaluation of workers exposed to dust containing hard metals and aluminum oxide. *Am J Ind Med* 34:177-182.
- Senesi GS, Baldassarre G, Senesi N, et al. 1999. Trace element inputs into soils by anthropogenic activities and implications for human health. *Chemosphere* 39(2):343-377.
- \*Senesi N, Padovano G, Brunetti G. 1988. Scandium, titanium, tungsten and zirconium content in commercial inorganic fertilizers and their contribution to soil. *Environ Technol Lett* 9(9):1011-1020.
- \*Setchell BP, Waites GMH. 1975. The blood-testis barrier. In: Creep RO, Astwood EB, Geiger SR, eds. *Handbook of physiology: Endocrinology V*. Washington, DC: American Physiological Society.
- Shears GE, Neal EJ, Ledward DA. 1989. Effects of dietary iron deficiency and tungsten supplementation on <sup>59</sup>Fe absorption and gastric retention from <sup>59</sup>Fe compounds in rats. *Br J Nutr* 61:573-581.
- Sheppard D, Hughson WG, Shellito J. 1990. Occupational lung disease. *Occup Med* 15:221-236.
- \*Sheridan PJ, Zoller WH. 1989. Elemental composition of particulate material sampled from the Arctic haze aerosol. *J Atmos Chem* 9:363-381.
- Shiller AM, Boyle EA. 1987. Dissolved vanadium in rivers and estuaries. *Earth Planet Sci Lett* 86:214-224.
- \*Singh I. 1983. Induction of reverse mutation and mitotic gene conversion by some metal compounds in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Mutat Res* 117:149-152.
- \*Sivjakov KI, Braun HA. 1959. The treatment of acute selenium, cadmium, and tungsten intoxication in rats with calcium disodium ethylenediaminetetraacetate. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 1:602-608.
- \*Skog E. 1963. Skin affections caused by hard metal dust. *Ind Med Surg* 32:266-268.
- Sluis-Cremer GK, Thomas RG, Solomon A. 1987. Hard-metal lung disease. A report of 4 cases. *S Afr Med J* 71:598-600.
- \*Smyth HF, Carpenter C, Weil C, et al. 1969. Range-finding toxicity data: List VII. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 30:470-476.
- Sobaszek A, Edme JL, Shirali P, et al. 1998. Respiratory symptoms and pulmonary function among stainless steel welders. *J Occup Environ Med* 40(3):223-229.
- \*Sora S, Carbone MLA, Pacciarini M, et al. 1986. Disomic and diploid meiotic products induced in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* by the salts of 27 elements. *Mutagenesis* 1(1):21-28.
- Sprince NL. 1992. Hard metal disease. In: Rom WN, ed. *Environmental and occupational medicine*. Boston, Massachusetts: Brown and Company, 791-798.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Sprince NL, Chamberlin RI, Hales CA, et al. 1984. Respiratory disease in tungsten carbide production workers. *Chest* 86(4):549-557.
- Sprince NL, Oliver LC, Eisen EA, et al. 1988. Cobalt exposure and lung disease in tungsten carbide production. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 138:1220-1226.
- Stepan J, Friedrich E. 1961. Detection of tungsten in the kidneys of a suicide and some findings in animals after tungsten administration. *Dtsch Z Gesamte Gerichtl Med* 51:7-11.
- Studenikova ZV, Pavlenko LI. 1960. Contents of tungsten and molybdenum in alkaline rocks of the east Turva and the northern Caucasus. *Geochemistry* 1960(7):709-717.
- Svartengren M, Elinder C-G. 1994. Tungsten and its compounds. In: Zenz C, Dickerson OB, Horvath EP Jr., eds. *Occupational medicine*. St. Louis, MO, 582-583.
- Tajima Y. 2003. Tungstophosphate induced thromboembolic complications *in vivo*. *Biomed Res* 24(1):39-49.
- \*Tanizaki Y, Shimokawa T, Yamazaki M. 1992a. Physico-chemical speciation of trace elements in urban streams by size fractionation. *Water Res* 26(1):55-63.
- \*Tanizaki Y, Shimokawa T, Nakamura M. 1992b. Physicochemical speciation of trace elements in river waters by size fractionation. *Environ Sci Technol* 26(7):1433-1444.
- \*Taylor HE, Garbarino JR, Brinton TI. 1990. The occurrence and distribution of trace metals in the Mississippi River and its tributaries. *Sci Total Environ* 97-98:369-384.
- Terada LS, Willingham IR, Guidot DM, et al. 1992. Tungsten treatment prevents tumor necrosis factor-induced injury of brain endothelial cells. *Inflammation* 16(1):13-17.
- Testai E, DeCurtis V, Gemma S, et al. 1996. The role of different cytochrome P450 isoforms in *in vitro* metabolism. *J Biochem Toxicol* 11:305-312.
- Thoni L, Schnyder N, Krieg F. 1996. Comparison of metal concentrations in three species of mosses and metal freights in bulk precipitations. *Fresenius J Anal Chem* 354:703-708.
- \*Tomiya T, Yonehara N. 1996. Spectrophotometric determination of trace amounts of tungsten(VI) based on its inhibitory effect for the red intermediate formation of the iron (II) catalyzed chlorpromazine-hydrogen peroxide reaction. *Anal Sci* 12(6):899-903.
- \*Tong SSC, et al. 1974. Trace metals in Lake Cayuga lake trout (*Salvelinus namaycush*) in relation to age. *J Fish Res Board Can* 31:238-239.
- Tozawa T, Kitamura H, Koshi K, et al. 1981. Experimental pneumoconiosis induced by cemented tungsten and sequential concentrations of cobalt and tungsten in the lungs of the rat. *Jpn J Ind Health* 23(3):216-226.
- Tuschl H, Weber E, Kovac R. 1997. Investigations on immune parameters in welders. *J Appl Toxicol* 17(6):377-383.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Uitti RJ, Rajput AH, Rozdilsky B, et al. 1989. Regional metal concentrations in Parkinson's disease, other chronic neurological diseases, and control brains. *Can J Neurol Sci* 16:310-314.
- \*Ulitzur S, Barak M. 1988. Detection of genotoxicity of metallic compounds by the bacterial bioluminescence test. *J Biolumin Chemilumin* 2:95-99.
- \*U.S. Army. 2000. Elimination of toxic heavy metals from small caliber ammunition. SERPD Final Report (Project PP/1057/78). Picatinny, NJ: U.S. Army Armament Research, Development, and Engineering Center.
- U.S. Army Medical Research and Material Command. 2002. Carcinogenicity and immunotoxicity of embedded depleted uranium and heavy-metal tungsten alloy in rodents. Fort Detrick, MD: U.S. Army Medical Research and Material Command. ADA409697. [unpublished study]
- \*USGS. 1999. Tungsten 1998. U.S. Geological Survey. <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/tungsten/680498.pdf>. April 26, 2005.
- \*USGS. 2001. Tungsten. U.S. Geological Survey, Mineral Commodity Summaries. <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/tungsten>. April 27, 2005.
- \*USGS. 2002. Recycling-metals. United States Geological Survey, 62.13. <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/recycle/recycmyb02r.pdf>. December 28, 2004.
- \*USGS. 2003a. Tungsten. Minerals yearbook. <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/tungsten/tungsmyb03.pdf>. December 28, 2004.
- USGS. 2003b. Tungsten. U.S. Geological Survey, Mineral Commodity Summaries. <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/tungsten>. December 28, 2004.
- \*USGS. 2004a. Tungsten statistics. In: Kelly T, Buckingham D, DiFrancesco C, et al., eds. Historical statistics for mineral and material commodities in the United States. United States Geological Survey. U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 01-006. <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/of01-006/tungsten.pdf>. December 28, 2004.
- \*USGS. 2004b. Tungsten. Mineral commodity summary 2004, 180-181. <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/tungsten/tungsmcs04.pdf>. December 28, 2004.
- \*USGS. 2005. USGS national geochemical survey database. U.S. Department of the Interior. U.S. Geological Survey. <http://www-tin.er.usgs.gov/geochem/method.php?element=W>. April 27, 2005.
- \*USNRC. 2005. Standards for protection against radiation. Annual limits on intake (ALIs) and derived air concentrations (DACs) of radionuclides for occupational exposure; effluent concentrations; concentrations for release to sewage. Washington, DC: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. Code of Federal Regulations 10 CFR 20, Appendix B.
- Van der Sloot HA, Hoede D, Wijkstra JC, et al. 1985. Anionic species of V, As, Se, Mo, Sb, Te and W in the Scheldt and Rhine estuaries and the Southern Bight (North Sea). *East Coast Shelf Sci* 21:633-651.
- \*Van der Sloot HA, Wals GD, Das HA. 1977. The determination of molybdenum and tungsten in sea and surface water. *Anal Chim Acta* 90(1):193-200.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Van Goethem F, Lison D, Kirsch-Volders M. 1997. Comparative evaluation of the *in vitro* micronucleus test and the alkaline single cell gel electrophoresis assay for the detection of DNA damaging agents: genotoxic effects of cobalt powder, tungsten carbide and cobalt-tungsten carbide. *Mutat Res* 392:31-43.
- \*Vengerskaya KY, Salikhodzhaev SS. 1962. Some problems relating to the effects of tungsten powder on humans. *Gig Tr Prof Zabol* 6:27-29.
- \*Vieira I, Sonnier M, Cresteil T. 1996. Developmental expression of *CYP2E1* in the human liver: Hypermethylation control of gene expression during the neonatal period. *Eur J Biochem* 238:476-483.
- Vinogradov AP, Vainshtein EE, Pvalenko LI. 1958. Tungsten and molybdenum in igneous rocks (as related to the geochemistry of tungsten). *Geochemistry* 5:497-509.
- Voronov VP. 1983. [Hygienic assessment of tungsten as an air pollutant.] *Gig Sanit* 48(7):71-72. (Russian)
- Wang T, Ge Z, Wu J, et al. 1999. Determination of tungsten in bulk drug substance and intermediates by ICP-AES and ICP-MS. *J Pharm Biomed Anal* 19:937-943.
- \*Wase AW. 1955. Absorption and distribution of radio-tungstate in bone and soft tissues. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 61:272-277.
- \*Wei H, Luo X, Yang X. 1987. Effect of molybdenum and tungsten on mammary carcinogenesis in Sprague-Dawley SD rats. *Zhonghua Zhong Liu Za Zhi* 9(3):204-207.
- Wesselius LJ, Smirnov IM, Nelson ME, et al. 1996. Alveolar macrophages accumulate iron and ferritin after *in vivo* exposure to iron or tungsten dusts. *J Lab Clin Med* 127(4):401-409.
- \*West JR, Smith HW, Chasis H. 1948. Glomerular filtration rate, effective renal blood flow, and maximal tubular excretory capacity in infancy. *J Pediatr* 32:10-18.
- Wester PO. 1973. Trace elements in serum and urine from hyper-sensitive patients before and during treatment with chlorthalidone. *Acta Med Scand* 194:505-512.
- \*Wester PO. 1974. Trace elements in relation to variations in calcium intake. *Atherosclerosis* 20:207-215.
- \*Widdowson EM, Dickerson JWT. 1964. Chemical composition of the body. In: Comar CL, Bronner F, eds. *Mineral metabolism: An advanced treatise. Volume II: The elements Part A.* New York: Academic Press.
- \*Wide M. 1984. Effect of short-term exposure to five industrial metals on the embryonic and fetal development of the mouse. *Environ Res* 33:47-53.
- \*Wide M, Danielsson BRG, Dencker L. 1986. Distribution of tungstate in pregnant mice and effect in embryonic cells *in vitro*. *Environ Res* 40:487-498.
- \*Wild P, Perdrix A, Romazini S, et al. 2000. Lung cancer mortality in a site producing hard metals. *Occup Environ Med* 57:568-573.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Wilkenfeld M. 1992. Metal compounds and rare earths. In: Rom WN, ed. Environmental and occupational medicine. Boston, Mass: Little, Brown and Company, 815-830.
- Xu B, Chia S-E, Ong C-N. 1994. Concentrations of cadmium, lead, selenium, and zinc in human blood and seminal plasma. *Biol Trace Elem Res* 40:49-57.
- Yim WW-S. 1976. Heavy metal accumulation in estuarine sediments in a historical mining of Cornwall. *Mar Pollut Bull* 7(8):147-150.
- \*Zanetti G, Fubini B. 1997. Surface interaction between metallic cobalt and tungsten carbide particles as a primary cause of hard metal lung disease. *J Mater Chem* 7(8):1647-1654.
- \*Zelikoff JT, Atkins N, Rossman TG. 1986. Mutagenicity of soluble metal salts using the V79/HGPRT mutation assay. *Environ Mutagen* 8:95.
- Zellner G, Winter J. 1987. Growth promoting effect of tungsten on methanogens and incorporation of tungsten-185 into cells. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* 40:81-87.
- \*Zhang F-S, Yamasaki S, Kimura K. 2002. Waste ashes for use in agricultural production. II. Contents of minor and trace metals. *Sci Total Environ* 286(1-3):111-118.
- \*Ziegler EE, Edwards BB, Jensen RL, et al. 1978. Absorption and retention of lead by infants. *Pediatr Res* 12:29-34.
- \*Zinabu GM, Pearce NJG. 2003. Concentrations of heavy metals and related trace elements in some Ethiopian rift-valley lakes and their in-flows. *Hydrobiologia* 429:171-178.
- Zober A, Weltle D. 1985. Cross-sectional study of respiratory effects of arc welding. *J Soc Occup Med* 35:79-84.



## 10. GLOSSARY

**Absorption**—The taking up of liquids by solids, or of gases by solids or liquids.

**Acute Exposure**—Exposure to a chemical for a duration of 14 days or less, as specified in the Toxicological Profiles.

**Adsorption**—The adhesion in an extremely thin layer of molecules (as of gases, solutes, or liquids) to the surfaces of solid bodies or liquids with which they are in contact.

**Adsorption Coefficient ( $K_{oc}$ )**—The ratio of the amount of a chemical adsorbed per unit weight of organic carbon in the soil or sediment to the concentration of the chemical in solution at equilibrium.

**Adsorption Ratio ( $K_d$ )**—The amount of a chemical adsorbed by sediment or soil (i.e., the solid phase) divided by the amount of chemical in the solution phase, which is in equilibrium with the solid phase, at a fixed solid/solution ratio. It is generally expressed in micrograms of chemical sorbed per gram of soil or sediment.

**Benchmark Dose (BMD)**—Usually defined as the lower confidence limit on the dose that produces a specified magnitude of changes in a specified adverse response. For example, a  $BMD_{10}$  would be the dose at the 95% lower confidence limit on a 10% response, and the benchmark response (BMR) would be 10%. The BMD is determined by modeling the dose response curve in the region of the dose response relationship where biologically observable data are feasible.

**Benchmark Dose Model**—A statistical dose-response model applied to either experimental toxicological or epidemiological data to calculate a BMD.

**Bioconcentration Factor (BCF)**—The quotient of the concentration of a chemical in aquatic organisms at a specific time or during a discrete time period of exposure divided by the concentration in the surrounding water at the same time or during the same period.

**Biomarkers**—Broadly defined as indicators signaling events in biologic systems or samples. They have been classified as markers of exposure, markers of effect, and markers of susceptibility.

**Cancer Effect Level (CEL)**—The lowest dose of chemical in a study, or group of studies, that produces significant increases in the incidence of cancer (or tumors) between the exposed population and its appropriate control.

**Carcinogen**—A chemical capable of inducing cancer.

**Case-Control Study**—A type of epidemiological study that examines the relationship between a particular outcome (disease or condition) and a variety of potential causative agents (such as toxic chemicals). In a case-controlled study, a group of people with a specified and well-defined outcome is identified and compared to a similar group of people without outcome.

**Case Report**—Describes a single individual with a particular disease or exposure. These may suggest some potential topics for scientific research, but are not actual research studies.

## 10. GLOSSARY

**Case Series**—Describes the experience of a small number of individuals with the same disease or exposure. These may suggest potential topics for scientific research, but are not actual research studies.

**Ceiling Value**—A concentration of a substance that should not be exceeded, even instantaneously.

**Chronic Exposure**—Exposure to a chemical for 365 days or more, as specified in the Toxicological Profiles.

**Cohort Study**—A type of epidemiological study of a specific group or groups of people who have had a common insult (e.g., exposure to an agent suspected of causing disease or a common disease) and are followed forward from exposure to outcome. At least one exposed group is compared to one unexposed group.

**Cross-sectional Study**—A type of epidemiological study of a group or groups of people that examines the relationship between exposure and outcome to a chemical or to chemicals at one point in time.

**Data Needs**—Substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment.

**Developmental Toxicity**—The occurrence of adverse effects on the developing organism that may result from exposure to a chemical prior to conception (either parent), during prenatal development, or postnatally to the time of sexual maturation. Adverse developmental effects may be detected at any point in the life span of the organism.

**Dose-Response Relationship**—The quantitative relationship between the amount of exposure to a toxicant and the incidence of the adverse effects.

**Embryotoxicity and Fetotoxicity**—Any toxic effect on the conceptus as a result of prenatal exposure to a chemical; the distinguishing feature between the two terms is the stage of development during which the insult occurs. The terms, as used here, include malformations and variations, altered growth, and *in utero* death.

**Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Health Advisory**—An estimate of acceptable drinking water levels for a chemical substance based on health effects information. A health advisory is not a legally enforceable federal standard, but serves as technical guidance to assist federal, state, and local officials.

**Epidemiology**—Refers to the investigation of factors that determine the frequency and distribution of disease or other health-related conditions within a defined human population during a specified period.

**Genotoxicity**—A specific adverse effect on the genome of living cells that, upon the duplication of affected cells, can be expressed as a mutagenic, clastogenic, or carcinogenic event because of specific alteration of the molecular structure of the genome.

**Half-life**—A measure of rate for the time required to eliminate one half of a quantity of a chemical from the body or environmental media.

**Immediately Dangerous to Life or Health (IDLH)**—The maximum environmental concentration of a contaminant from which one could escape within 30 minutes without any escape-impairing symptoms or irreversible health effects.

## 10. GLOSSARY

**Immunologic Toxicity**—The occurrence of adverse effects on the immune system that may result from exposure to environmental agents such as chemicals.

**Immunological Effects**—Functional changes in the immune response.

**Incidence**—The ratio of individuals in a population who develop a specified condition to the total number of individuals in that population who could have developed that condition in a specified time period.

**Intermediate Exposure**—Exposure to a chemical for a duration of 15–364 days, as specified in the Toxicological Profiles.

**In Vitro**—Isolated from the living organism and artificially maintained, as in a test tube.

**In Vivo**—Occurring within the living organism.

**Lethal Concentration<sub>(L<sub>0</sub>)</sub> (LC<sub>L<sub>0</sub></sub>)**—The lowest concentration of a chemical in air that has been reported to have caused death in humans or animals.

**Lethal Concentration<sub>(50)</sub> (LC<sub>50</sub>)**—A calculated concentration of a chemical in air to which exposure for a specific length of time is expected to cause death in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

**Lethal Dose<sub>(L<sub>0</sub>)</sub> (LD<sub>L<sub>0</sub></sub>)**—The lowest dose of a chemical introduced by a route other than inhalation that has been reported to have caused death in humans or animals.

**Lethal Dose<sub>(50)</sub> (LD<sub>50</sub>)**—The dose of a chemical that has been calculated to cause death in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

**Lethal Time<sub>(50)</sub> (LT<sub>50</sub>)**—A calculated period of time within which a specific concentration of a chemical is expected to cause death in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

**Lowest-Observed-Adverse-Effect Level (LOAEL)**—The lowest exposure level of chemical in a study, or group of studies, that produces statistically or biologically significant increases in frequency or severity of adverse effects between the exposed population and its appropriate control.

**Lymphoreticular Effects**—Represent morphological effects involving lymphatic tissues such as the lymph nodes, spleen, and thymus.

**Malformations**—Permanent structural changes that may adversely affect survival, development, or function.

**Minimal Risk Level (MRL)**—An estimate of daily human exposure to a hazardous substance that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of adverse noncancer health effects over a specified route and duration of exposure.

**Modifying Factor (MF)**—A value (greater than zero) that is applied to the derivation of a Minimal Risk Level (MRL) to reflect additional concerns about the database that are not covered by the uncertainty factors. The default value for a MF is 1.

**Morbidity**—State of being diseased; morbidity rate is the incidence or prevalence of disease in a specific population.

## 10. GLOSSARY

**Mortality**—Death; mortality rate is a measure of the number of deaths in a population during a specified interval of time.

**Mutagen**—A substance that causes mutations. A mutation is a change in the DNA sequence of a cell's DNA. Mutations can lead to birth defects, miscarriages, or cancer.

**Necropsy**—The gross examination of the organs and tissues of a dead body to determine the cause of death or pathological conditions.

**Neurotoxicity**—The occurrence of adverse effects on the nervous system following exposure to a chemical.

**No-Observed-Adverse-Effect Level (NOAEL)**—The dose of a chemical at which there were no statistically or biologically significant increases in frequency or severity of adverse effects seen between the exposed population and its appropriate control. Effects may be produced at this dose, but they are not considered to be adverse.

**Octanol-Water Partition Coefficient ( $K_{ow}$ )**—The equilibrium ratio of the concentrations of a chemical in *n*-octanol and water, in dilute solution.

**Odds Ratio (OR)**—A means of measuring the association between an exposure (such as toxic substances and a disease or condition) that represents the best estimate of relative risk (risk as a ratio of the incidence among subjects exposed to a particular risk factor divided by the incidence among subjects who were not exposed to the risk factor). An OR of greater than 1 is considered to indicate greater risk of disease in the exposed group compared to the unexposed group.

**Organophosphate or Organophosphorus Compound**—A phosphorus-containing organic compound and especially a pesticide that acts by inhibiting cholinesterase.

**Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)**—An Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) allowable exposure level in workplace air averaged over an 8-hour shift of a 40-hour workweek.

**Pesticide**—General classification of chemicals specifically developed and produced for use in the control of agricultural and public health pests.

**Pharmacokinetics**—The dynamic behavior of a material in the body, used to predict the fate (disposition) of an exogenous substance in an organism. Utilizing computational techniques, it provides the means of studying the absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion of chemicals by the body.

**Pharmacokinetic Model**—A set of equations that can be used to describe the time course of a parent chemical or metabolite in an animal system. There are two types of pharmacokinetic models: data-based and physiologically-based. A data-based model divides the animal system into a series of compartments, which, in general, do not represent real, identifiable anatomic regions of the body, whereas the physiologically-based model compartments represent real anatomic regions of the body.

**Physiologically Based Pharmacodynamic (PBPD) Model**—A type of physiologically based dose-response model that quantitatively describes the relationship between target tissue dose and toxic end points. These models advance the importance of physiologically based models in that they clearly describe the biological effect (response) produced by the system following exposure to an exogenous substance.

## 10. GLOSSARY

**Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Model**—Comprised of a series of compartments representing organs or tissue groups with realistic weights and blood flows. These models require a variety of physiological information: tissue volumes, blood flow rates to tissues, cardiac output, alveolar ventilation rates, and possibly membrane permeabilities. The models also utilize biochemical information, such as air/blood partition coefficients, and metabolic parameters. PBPK models are also called biologically based tissue dosimetry models.

**Prevalence**—The number of cases of a disease or condition in a population at one point in time.

**Prospective Study**—A type of cohort study in which the pertinent observations are made on events occurring after the start of the study. A group is followed over time.

**$q_1^*$** —The upper-bound estimate of the low-dose slope of the dose-response curve as determined by the multistage procedure. The  $q_1^*$  can be used to calculate an estimate of carcinogenic potency, the incremental excess cancer risk per unit of exposure (usually  $\mu\text{g/L}$  for water,  $\text{mg/kg/day}$  for food, and  $\mu\text{g/m}^3$  for air).

**Recommended Exposure Limit (REL)**—A National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) time-weighted average (TWA) concentration for up to a 10-hour workday during a 40-hour workweek.

**Reference Concentration (RfC)**—An estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a continuous inhalation exposure to the human population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious noncancer health effects during a lifetime. The inhalation reference concentration is for continuous inhalation exposures and is appropriately expressed in units of  $\text{mg/m}^3$  or ppm.

**Reference Dose (RfD)**—An estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of the daily exposure of the human population to a potential hazard that is likely to be without risk of deleterious effects during a lifetime. The RfD is operationally derived from the no-observed-adverse-effect level (NOAEL, from animal and human studies) by a consistent application of uncertainty factors that reflect various types of data used to estimate RfDs and an additional modifying factor, which is based on a professional judgment of the entire database on the chemical. The RfDs are not applicable to nonthreshold effects such as cancer.

**Reportable Quantity (RQ)**—The quantity of a hazardous substance that is considered reportable under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA). Reportable quantities are (1) 1 pound or greater or (2) for selected substances, an amount established by regulation either under CERCLA or under Section 311 of the Clean Water Act. Quantities are measured over a 24-hour period.

**Reproductive Toxicity**—The occurrence of adverse effects on the reproductive system that may result from exposure to a chemical. The toxicity may be directed to the reproductive organs and/or the related endocrine system. The manifestation of such toxicity may be noted as alterations in sexual behavior, fertility, pregnancy outcomes, or modifications in other functions that are dependent on the integrity of this system.

## 10. GLOSSARY

**Retrospective Study**—A type of cohort study based on a group of persons known to have been exposed at some time in the past. Data are collected from routinely recorded events, up to the time the study is undertaken. Retrospective studies are limited to causal factors that can be ascertained from existing records and/or examining survivors of the cohort.

**Risk**—The possibility or chance that some adverse effect will result from a given exposure to a chemical.

**Risk Factor**—An aspect of personal behavior or lifestyle, an environmental exposure, or an inborn or inherited characteristic that is associated with an increased occurrence of disease or other health-related event or condition.

**Risk Ratio**—The ratio of the risk among persons with specific risk factors compared to the risk among persons without risk factors. A risk ratio greater than 1 indicates greater risk of disease in the exposed group compared to the unexposed group.

**Short-Term Exposure Limit (STEL)**—The American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) maximum concentration to which workers can be exposed for up to 15 minutes continually. No more than four excursions are allowed per day, and there must be at least 60 minutes between exposure periods. The daily Threshold Limit Value-Time Weighted Average (TLV-TWA) may not be exceeded.

**Standardized Mortality Ratio (SMR)**—A ratio of the observed number of deaths and the expected number of deaths in a specific standard population.

**Target Organ Toxicity**—This term covers a broad range of adverse effects on target organs or physiological systems (e.g., renal, cardiovascular) extending from those arising through a single limited exposure to those assumed over a lifetime of exposure to a chemical.

**Teratogen**—A chemical that causes structural defects that affect the development of an organism.

**Threshold Limit Value (TLV)**—An American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) concentration of a substance to which most workers can be exposed without adverse effect. The TLV may be expressed as a Time Weighted Average (TWA), as a Short-Term Exposure Limit (STEL), or as a ceiling limit (CL).

**Time-Weighted Average (TWA)**—An allowable exposure concentration averaged over a normal 8-hour workday or 40-hour workweek.

**Toxic Dose<sub>(50)</sub> (TD<sub>50</sub>)**—A calculated dose of a chemical, introduced by a route other than inhalation, which is expected to cause a specific toxic effect in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

**Toxicokinetic**—The absorption, distribution, and elimination of toxic compounds in the living organism.

## 10. GLOSSARY

**Uncertainty Factor (UF)**—A factor used in operationally deriving the Minimal Risk Level (MRL) or Reference Dose (RfD) or Reference Concentration (RfC) from experimental data. UFs are intended to account for (1) the variation in sensitivity among the members of the human population, (2) the uncertainty in extrapolating animal data to the case of human, (3) the uncertainty in extrapolating from data obtained in a study that is of less than lifetime exposure, and (4) the uncertainty in using lowest-observed-adverse-effect level (LOAEL) data rather than no-observed-adverse-effect level (NOAEL) data. A default for each individual UF is 10; if complete certainty in data exists, a value of 1 can be used; however, a reduced UF of 3 may be used on a case-by-case basis, 3 being the approximate logarithmic average of 10 and 1.

**Xenobiotic**—Any chemical that is foreign to the biological system.





## APPENDIX A. ATSDR MINIMAL RISK LEVELS AND WORKSHEETS

The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) [42 U.S.C. 9601 et seq.], as amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) [Pub. L. 99–499], requires that the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) develop jointly with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), in order of priority, a list of hazardous substances most commonly found at facilities on the CERCLA National Priorities List (NPL); prepare toxicological profiles for each substance included on the priority list of hazardous substances; and assure the initiation of a research program to fill identified data needs associated with the substances.

The toxicological profiles include an examination, summary, and interpretation of available toxicological information and epidemiologic evaluations of a hazardous substance. During the development of toxicological profiles, Minimal Risk Levels (MRLs) are derived when reliable and sufficient data exist to identify the target organ(s) of effect or the most sensitive health effect(s) for a specific duration for a given route of exposure. An MRL is an estimate of the daily human exposure to a hazardous substance that is likely to be without appreciable risk of adverse noncancer health effects over a specified duration of exposure. MRLs are based on noncancer health effects only and are not based on a consideration of cancer effects. These substance-specific estimates, which are intended to serve as screening levels, are used by ATSDR health assessors to identify contaminants and potential health effects that may be of concern at hazardous waste sites. It is important to note that MRLs are not intended to define clean-up or action levels.

MRLs are derived for hazardous substances using the no-observed-adverse-effect level/uncertainty factor approach. They are below levels that might cause adverse health effects in the people most sensitive to such chemical-induced effects. MRLs are derived for acute (1–14 days), intermediate (15–364 days), and chronic (365 days and longer) durations and for the oral and inhalation routes of exposure. Currently, MRLs for the dermal route of exposure are not derived because ATSDR has not yet identified a method suitable for this route of exposure. MRLs are generally based on the most sensitive chemical-induced end point considered to be of relevance to humans. Serious health effects (such as irreparable damage to the liver or kidneys, or birth defects) are not used as a basis for establishing MRLs. Exposure to a level above the MRL does not mean that adverse health effects will occur.

## APPENDIX A

MRLs are intended only to serve as a screening tool to help public health professionals decide where to look more closely. They may also be viewed as a mechanism to identify those hazardous waste sites that are not expected to cause adverse health effects. Most MRLs contain a degree of uncertainty because of the lack of precise toxicological information on the people who might be most sensitive (e.g., infants, elderly, nutritionally or immunologically compromised) to the effects of hazardous substances. ATSDR uses a conservative (i.e., protective) approach to address this uncertainty consistent with the public health principle of prevention. Although human data are preferred, MRLs often must be based on animal studies because relevant human studies are lacking. In the absence of evidence to the contrary, ATSDR assumes that humans are more sensitive to the effects of hazardous substance than animals and that certain persons may be particularly sensitive. Thus, the resulting MRL may be as much as a hundredfold below levels that have been shown to be nontoxic in laboratory animals.

Proposed MRLs undergo a rigorous review process: Health Effects/MRL Workgroup reviews within the Division of Toxicology, expert panel peer reviews, and agency-wide MRL Workgroup reviews, with participation from other federal agencies and comments from the public. They are subject to change as new information becomes available concomitant with updating the toxicological profiles. Thus, MRLs in the most recent toxicological profiles supersede previously published levels. For additional information regarding MRLs, please contact the Division of Toxicology, Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, 1600 Clifton Road NE, Mailstop F-32, Atlanta, Georgia 30333.

## APPENDIX B. USER'S GUIDE

### Chapter 1

#### Public Health Statement

This chapter of the profile is a health effects summary written in non-technical language. Its intended audience is the general public, especially people living in the vicinity of a hazardous waste site or chemical release. If the Public Health Statement were removed from the rest of the document, it would still communicate to the lay public essential information about the chemical.

The major headings in the Public Health Statement are useful to find specific topics of concern. The topics are written in a question and answer format. The answer to each question includes a sentence that will direct the reader to chapters in the profile that will provide more information on the given topic.

### Chapter 2

#### Relevance to Public Health

This chapter provides a health effects summary based on evaluations of existing toxicologic, epidemiologic, and toxicokinetic information. This summary is designed to present interpretive, weight-of-evidence discussions for human health end points by addressing the following questions:

1. What effects are known to occur in humans?
2. What effects observed in animals are likely to be of concern to humans?
3. What exposure conditions are likely to be of concern to humans, especially around hazardous waste sites?

The chapter covers end points in the same order that they appear within the Discussion of Health Effects by Route of Exposure section, by route (inhalation, oral, and dermal) and within route by effect. Human data are presented first, then animal data. Both are organized by duration (acute, intermediate, chronic). *In vitro* data and data from parenteral routes (intramuscular, intravenous, subcutaneous, etc.) are also considered in this chapter.

The carcinogenic potential of the profiled substance is qualitatively evaluated, when appropriate, using existing toxicokinetic, genotoxic, and carcinogenic data. ATSDR does not currently assess cancer potency or perform cancer risk assessments. Minimal Risk Levels (MRLs) for noncancer end points (if derived) and the end points from which they were derived are indicated and discussed.

Limitations to existing scientific literature that prevent a satisfactory evaluation of the relevance to public health are identified in the Chapter 3 Data Needs section.

#### Interpretation of Minimal Risk Levels

Where sufficient toxicologic information is available, ATSDR has derived MRLs for inhalation and oral routes of entry at each duration of exposure (acute, intermediate, and chronic). These MRLs are not

## APPENDIX B

meant to support regulatory action, but to acquaint health professionals with exposure levels at which adverse health effects are not expected to occur in humans.

MRLs should help physicians and public health officials determine the safety of a community living near a chemical emission, given the concentration of a contaminant in air or the estimated daily dose in water. MRLs are based largely on toxicological studies in animals and on reports of human occupational exposure.

MRL users should be familiar with the toxicologic information on which the number is based. Chapter 2, "Relevance to Public Health," contains basic information known about the substance. Other sections such as Chapter 3 Section 3.9, "Interactions with Other Substances," and Section 3.10, "Populations that are Unusually Susceptible" provide important supplemental information.

MRL users should also understand the MRL derivation methodology. MRLs are derived using a modified version of the risk assessment methodology that the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) provides (Barnes and Dourson 1988) to determine reference doses (RfDs) for lifetime exposure.

To derive an MRL, ATSDR generally selects the most sensitive end point which, in its best judgement, represents the most sensitive human health effect for a given exposure route and duration. ATSDR cannot make this judgement or derive an MRL unless information (quantitative or qualitative) is available for all potential systemic, neurological, and developmental effects. If this information and reliable quantitative data on the chosen end point are available, ATSDR derives an MRL using the most sensitive species (when information from multiple species is available) with the highest no-observed-adverse-effect level (NOAEL) that does not exceed any adverse effect levels. When a NOAEL is not available, a lowest-observed-adverse-effect level (LOAEL) can be used to derive an MRL, and an uncertainty factor (UF) of 10 must be employed. Additional uncertainty factors of 10 must be used both for human variability to protect sensitive subpopulations (people who are most susceptible to the health effects caused by the substance) and for interspecies variability (extrapolation from animals to humans). In deriving an MRL, these individual uncertainty factors are multiplied together. The product is then divided into the inhalation concentration or oral dosage selected from the study. Uncertainty factors used in developing a substance-specific MRL are provided in the footnotes of the levels of significant exposure (LSE) tables.

## **Chapter 3**

### **Health Effects**

#### **Tables and Figures for Levels of Significant Exposure (LSE)**

Tables and figures are used to summarize health effects and illustrate graphically levels of exposure associated with those effects. These levels cover health effects observed at increasing dose concentrations and durations, differences in response by species, MRLs to humans for noncancer end points, and EPA's estimated range associated with an upper-bound individual lifetime cancer risk of 1 in 10,000 to 1 in 10,000,000. Use the LSE tables and figures for a quick review of the health effects and to locate data for a specific exposure scenario. The LSE tables and figures should always be used in conjunction with the text. All entries in these tables and figures represent studies that provide reliable, quantitative estimates of NOAELs, LOAELs, or Cancer Effect Levels (CELs).

The legends presented below demonstrate the application of these tables and figures. Representative examples of LSE Table 3-1 and Figure 3-1 are shown. The numbers in the left column of the legends correspond to the numbers in the example table and figure.

## APPENDIX B

**LEGEND****See Sample LSE Table 3-1 (page B-6)**

- (1) Route of Exposure. One of the first considerations when reviewing the toxicity of a substance using these tables and figures should be the relevant and appropriate route of exposure. Typically when sufficient data exist, three LSE tables and two LSE figures are presented in the document. The three LSE tables present data on the three principal routes of exposure, i.e., inhalation, oral, and dermal (LSE Tables 3-1, 3-2, and 3-3, respectively). LSE figures are limited to the inhalation (LSE Figure 3-1) and oral (LSE Figure 3-2) routes. Not all substances will have data on each route of exposure and will not, therefore, have all five of the tables and figures.
- (2) Exposure Period. Three exposure periods—acute (less than 15 days), intermediate (15–364 days), and chronic (365 days or more)—are presented within each relevant route of exposure. In this example, an inhalation study of intermediate exposure duration is reported. For quick reference to health effects occurring from a known length of exposure, locate the applicable exposure period within the LSE table and figure.
- (3) Health Effect. The major categories of health effects included in LSE tables and figures are death, systemic, immunological, neurological, developmental, reproductive, and cancer. NOAELs and LOAELs can be reported in the tables and figures for all effects but cancer. Systemic effects are further defined in the "System" column of the LSE table (see key number 18).
- (4) Key to Figure. Each key number in the LSE table links study information to one or more data points using the same key number in the corresponding LSE figure. In this example, the study represented by key number 18 has been used to derive a NOAEL and a Less Serious LOAEL (also see the two "18r" data points in sample Figure 3-1).
- (5) Species. The test species, whether animal or human, are identified in this column. Chapter 2, "Relevance to Public Health," covers the relevance of animal data to human toxicity and Section 3.4, "Toxicokinetics," contains any available information on comparative toxicokinetics. Although NOAELs and LOAELs are species specific, the levels are extrapolated to equivalent human doses to derive an MRL.
- (6) Exposure Frequency/Duration. The duration of the study and the weekly and daily exposure regimens are provided in this column. This permits comparison of NOAELs and LOAELs from different studies. In this case (key number 18), rats were exposed to "Chemical x" via inhalation for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week, for 13 weeks. For a more complete review of the dosing regimen, refer to the appropriate sections of the text or the original reference paper (i.e., Nitschke et al. 1981).
- (7) System. This column further defines the systemic effects. These systems include respiratory, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, hematological, musculoskeletal, hepatic, renal, and dermal/ocular. "Other" refers to any systemic effect (e.g., a decrease in body weight) not covered in these systems. In the example of key number 18, one systemic effect (respiratory) was investigated.
- (8) NOAEL. A NOAEL is the highest exposure level at which no harmful effects were seen in the organ system studied. Key number 18 reports a NOAEL of 3 ppm for the respiratory system,

## APPENDIX B

which was used to derive an intermediate exposure, inhalation MRL of 0.005 ppm (see footnote "b").

- (9) LOAEL. A LOAEL is the lowest dose used in the study that caused a harmful health effect. LOAELs have been classified into "Less Serious" and "Serious" effects. These distinctions help readers identify the levels of exposure at which adverse health effects first appear and the gradation of effects with increasing dose. A brief description of the specific end point used to quantify the adverse effect accompanies the LOAEL. The respiratory effect reported in key number 18 (hyperplasia) is a Less Serious LOAEL of 10 ppm. MRLs are not derived from Serious LOAELs.
- (10) Reference. The complete reference citation is given in Chapter 9 of the profile.
- (11) CEL. A CEL is the lowest exposure level associated with the onset of carcinogenesis in experimental or epidemiologic studies. CELs are always considered serious effects. The LSE tables and figures do not contain NOAELs for cancer, but the text may report doses not causing measurable cancer increases.
- (12) Footnotes. Explanations of abbreviations or reference notes for data in the LSE tables are found in the footnotes. Footnote "b" indicates that the NOAEL of 3 ppm in key number 18 was used to derive an MRL of 0.005 ppm.

**LEGEND**

**See Sample Figure 3-1 (page B-7)**

LSE figures graphically illustrate the data presented in the corresponding LSE tables. Figures help the reader quickly compare health effects according to exposure concentrations for particular exposure periods.

- (13) Exposure Period. The same exposure periods appear as in the LSE table. In this example, health effects observed within the acute and intermediate exposure periods are illustrated.
- (14) Health Effect. These are the categories of health effects for which reliable quantitative data exists. The same health effects appear in the LSE table.
- (15) Levels of Exposure. Concentrations or doses for each health effect in the LSE tables are graphically displayed in the LSE figures. Exposure concentration or dose is measured on the log scale "y" axis. Inhalation exposure is reported in mg/m<sup>3</sup> or ppm and oral exposure is reported in mg/kg/day.
- (16) NOAEL. In this example, the open circle designated 18r identifies a NOAEL critical end point in the rat upon which an intermediate inhalation exposure MRL is based. The key number 18 corresponds to the entry in the LSE table. The dashed descending arrow indicates the extrapolation from the exposure level of 3 ppm (see entry 18 in the table) to the MRL of 0.005 ppm (see footnote "b" in the LSE table).
- (17) CEL. Key number 38m is one of three studies for which CELs were derived. The diamond symbol refers to a CEL for the test species-mouse. The number 38 corresponds to the entry in the LSE table.

## APPENDIX B

- (18) Estimated Upper-Bound Human Cancer Risk Levels. This is the range associated with the upper-bound for lifetime cancer risk of 1 in 10,000 to 1 in 10,000,000. These risk levels are derived from the EPA's Human Health Assessment Group's upper-bound estimates of the slope of the cancer dose response curve at low dose levels ( $q_1^*$ ).
- (19) Key to LSE Figure. The Key explains the abbreviations and symbols used in the figure.

<b>SAMPLE</b>
---------------

**Table 3-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to [Chemical x] – Inhalation**

Key to figure <sup>a</sup>	Species	Exposure frequency/ duration	System	NOAEL (ppm)	LOAEL (effect)		Reference
					Less serious (ppm)	Serious (ppm)	
<b>INTERMEDIATE EXPOSURE</b>							
3	Systemic	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓
4	18	Rat	13 wk 5 d/wk 6 hr/d	Resp	3 <sup>b</sup>	10 (hyperplasia)	Nitschke et al. 1981
<b>CHRONIC EXPOSURE</b>							
<b>Cancer</b>							
						11	
						↓	
	38	Rat	18 mo 5 d/wk 7 hr/d			20	(CEL, multiple organs) Wong et al. 1982
	39	Rat	89–104 <sub>wk</sub> 5 d/wk 6 hr/d			10	(CEL, lung tumors, nasal tumors) NTP 1982
	40	Mouse	79–103 <sub>wk</sub> 5 d/wk 6 hr/d			10	(CEL, lung tumors, hemangiosarcomas) NTP 1982

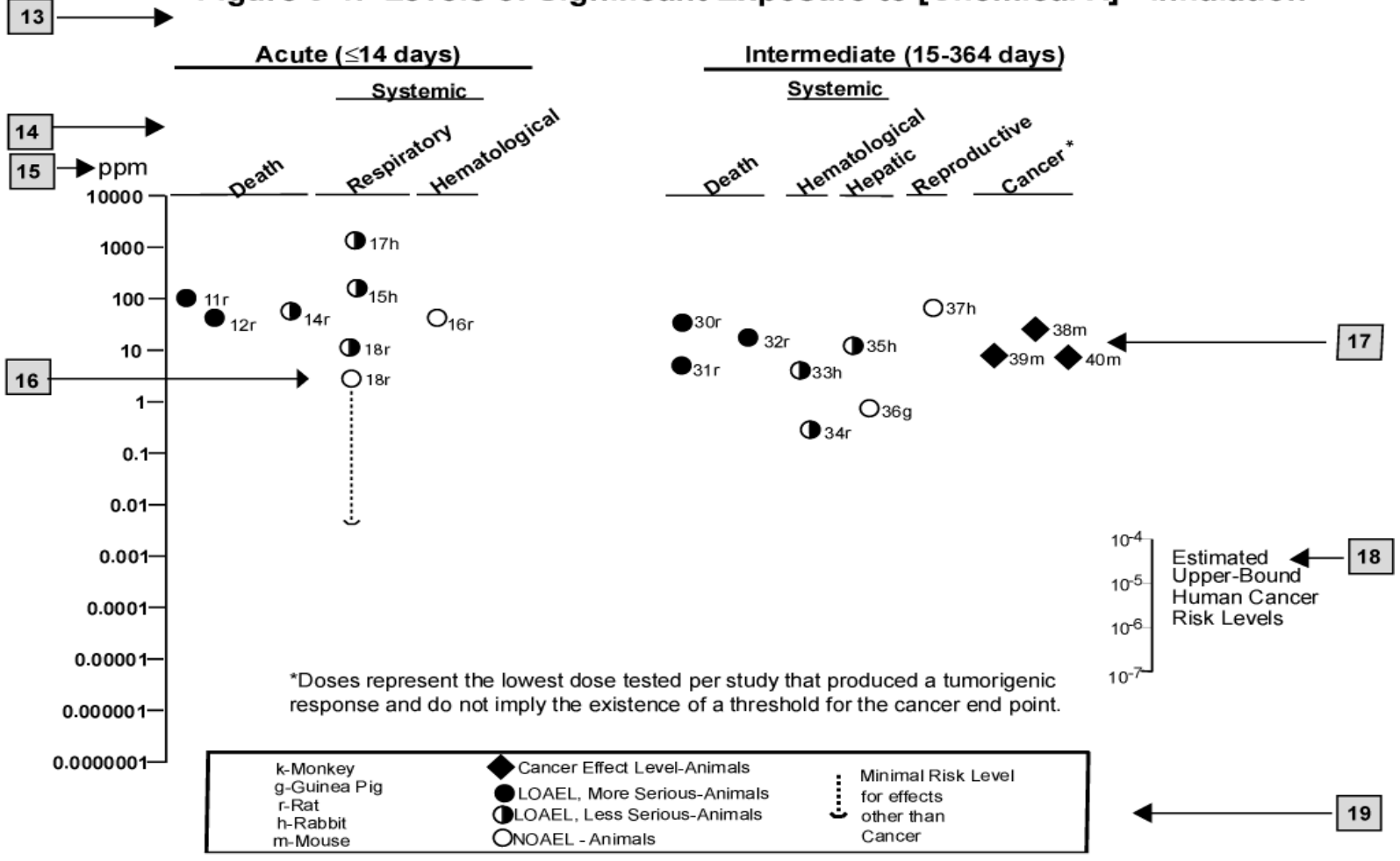
<sup>a</sup> The number corresponds to entries in Figure 3-1.

<sup>b</sup> Used to derive an intermediate inhalation Minimal Risk Level (MRL) of  $5 \times 10^{-3}$  ppm; dose adjusted for intermittent exposure and divided by an uncertainty factor of 100 (10 for extrapolation from animal to humans, 10 for human variability).



# SAMPLE

### Figure 3-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to [Chemical X] - Inhalation





**APPENDIX C. ACRONYMS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND SYMBOLS**

ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
ACOEM	American College of Occupational and Environmental Medicine
ADI	acceptable daily intake
ADME	absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion
AED	atomic emission detection
AFID	alkali flame ionization detector
AFOSH	Air Force Office of Safety and Health
ALT	alanine aminotransferase
AML	acute myeloid leukemia
AOAC	Association of Official Analytical Chemists
AOEC	Association of Occupational and Environmental Clinics
AP	alkaline phosphatase
APHA	American Public Health Association
AST	aspartate aminotransferase
atm	atmosphere
ATSDR	Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
AWQC	Ambient Water Quality Criteria
BAT	best available technology
BCF	bioconcentration factor
BEI	Biological Exposure Index
BMD	benchmark dose
BMR	benchmark response
BSC	Board of Scientific Counselors
C	centigrade
CAA	Clean Air Act
CAG	Cancer Assessment Group of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
CAS	Chemical Abstract Services
CDC	Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
CEL	cancer effect level
CELDS	Computer-Environmental Legislative Data System
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
Ci	curie
CI	confidence interval
CL	ceiling limit value
CLP	Contract Laboratory Program
cm	centimeter
CML	chronic myeloid leukemia
CPSC	Consumer Products Safety Commission
CWA	Clean Water Act
DHEW	Department of Health, Education, and Welfare
DHHS	Department of Health and Human Services
DNA	deoxyribonucleic acid
DOD	Department of Defense
DOE	Department of Energy
DOL	Department of Labor
DOT	Department of Transportation

## APPENDIX C

DOT/UN/ NA/IMCO	Department of Transportation/United Nations/ North America/International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code
DWEL	drinking water exposure level
ECD	electron capture detection
ECG/EKG	electrocardiogram
EEG	electroencephalogram
EEGL	Emergency Exposure Guidance Level
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
F	Fahrenheit
F <sub>1</sub>	first-filial generation
FAO	Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations
FDA	Food and Drug Administration
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FIFRA	Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act
FPD	flame photometric detection
fpm	feet per minute
FR	Federal Register
FSH	follicle stimulating hormone
g	gram
GC	gas chromatography
gd	gestational day
GLC	gas liquid chromatography
GPC	gel permeation chromatography
HPLC	high-performance liquid chromatography
HRGC	high resolution gas chromatography
HSDB	Hazardous Substance Data Bank
IARC	International Agency for Research on Cancer
IDLH	immediately dangerous to life and health
ILO	International Labor Organization
IRIS	Integrated Risk Information System
K <sub>d</sub>	adsorption ratio
kg	kilogram
kgg	metric ton
K <sub>oc</sub>	organic carbon partition coefficient
K <sub>ow</sub>	octanol-water partition coefficient
L	liter
LC	liquid chromatography
LC <sub>50</sub>	lethal concentration, 50% kill
LC <sub>Lo</sub>	lethal concentration, low
LD <sub>50</sub>	lethal dose, 50% kill
LD <sub>Lo</sub>	lethal dose, low
LDH	lactic dehydrogenase
LH	lutinizing hormone
LOAEL	lowest-observed-adverse-effect level
LSE	Levels of Significant Exposure
LT <sub>50</sub>	lethal time, 50% kill
m	meter
MA	<i>trans,trans</i> -muconic acid
MAL	maximum allowable level
mCi	millicurie
MCL	maximum contaminant level

## APPENDIX C

MCLG	maximum contaminant level goal
MF	modifying factor
MFO	mixed function oxidase
mg	milligram
mL	milliliter
mm	millimeter
mmHg	millimeters of mercury
mmol	millimole
mppcf	millions of particles per cubic foot
MRL	Minimal Risk Level
MS	mass spectrometry
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standard
NAS	National Academy of Science
NATICH	National Air Toxics Information Clearinghouse
NATO	North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NCE	normochromatic erythrocytes
NCEH	National Center for Environmental Health
NCI	National Cancer Institute
ND	not detected
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
ng	nanogram
NHANES	National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey
NIEHS	National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences
NIOSH	National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
NIOSHTIC	NIOSH's Computerized Information Retrieval System
NLM	National Library of Medicine
nm	nanometer
nmol	nanomole
NOAEL	no-observed-adverse-effect level
NOES	National Occupational Exposure Survey
NOHS	National Occupational Hazard Survey
NPD	nitrogen phosphorus detection
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NPL	National Priorities List
NR	not reported
NRC	National Research Council
NS	not specified
NSPS	New Source Performance Standards
NTIS	National Technical Information Service
NTP	National Toxicology Program
ODW	Office of Drinking Water, EPA
OERR	Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, EPA
OHM/TADS	Oil and Hazardous Materials/Technical Assistance Data System
OPP	Office of Pesticide Programs, EPA
OPPT	Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics, EPA
OPPTS	Office of Prevention, Pesticides and Toxic Substances, EPA
OR	odds ratio
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OSW	Office of Solid Waste, EPA
OTS	Office of Toxic Substances
OW	Office of Water

## APPENDIX C

OWRS	Office of Water Regulations and Standards, EPA
PAH	polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon
PBPD	physiologically based pharmacodynamic
PBPK	physiologically based pharmacokinetic
PCE	polychromatic erythrocytes
PEL	permissible exposure limit
pg	picogram
PHS	Public Health Service
PID	photo ionization detector
pmol	picomole
PMR	proportionate mortality ratio
ppb	parts per billion
ppm	parts per million
ppt	parts per trillion
PSNS	pretreatment standards for new sources
RBC	red blood cell
REL	recommended exposure level/limit
RfC	reference concentration
RfD	reference dose
RNA	ribonucleic acid
RQ	reportable quantity
RTECS	Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances
SARA	Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act
SCE	sister chromatid exchange
SGOT	serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase
SGPT	serum glutamic pyruvic transaminase
SIC	standard industrial classification
SIM	selected ion monitoring
SMCL	secondary maximum contaminant level
SMR	standardized mortality ratio
SNARL	suggested no adverse response level
SPEGL	Short-Term Public Emergency Guidance Level
STEL	short term exposure limit
STORET	Storage and Retrieval
TD <sub>50</sub>	toxic dose, 50% specific toxic effect
TLV	threshold limit value
TOC	total organic carbon
TPQ	threshold planning quantity
TRI	Toxics Release Inventory
TSCA	Toxic Substances Control Act
TWA	time-weighted average
UF	uncertainty factor
U.S.	United States
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
USGS	United States Geological Survey
VOC	volatile organic compound
WBC	white blood cell
WHO	World Health Organization

## APPENDIX C

>	greater than
$\geq$	greater than or equal to
=	equal to
<	less than
$\leq$	less than or equal to
%	percent
$\alpha$	alpha
$\beta$	beta
$\gamma$	gamma
$\delta$	delta
$\mu\text{m}$	micrometer
$\mu\text{g}$	microgram
$q_1^*$	cancer slope factor
-	negative
+	positive
(+)	weakly positive result
(-)	weakly negative result





## APPENDIX D. INDEX

absorbed dose .....	28, 29, 58
adsorption .....	96, 112, 120
ambient air .....	2, 11, 87, 101, 109
ammonium paratungstate .....	23, 28, 39, 73, 82, 83, 94, 106
anion exchange .....	96
atomic absorption spectroscopy .....	115, 119
beneficiation .....	83
bioaccumulation .....	94
bioavailability .....	87, 94, 112
biokinetics .....	43, 45, 47, 48, 51, 54, 58, 69, 70
biological half-time .....	41
biomarkers .....	57, 58, 69, 115, 121
body tissues .....	57, 108
body weight effects .....	28, 31
breast milk .....	57, 108
cancer .....	5, 12, 16, 22, 30, 56, 64, 65, 68
carcinogen .....	30, 35
carcinogenic .....	13, 15, 30, 34, 64, 65, 71
carcinogenicity .....	13, 30, 62, 65, 71, 123
carcinoma .....	30
cardiovascular .....	17, 28, 31
cholinesterase .....	21, 29
Churchill County .....	2, 11, 12, 30, 65, 67, 98, 109, 110, 113, 114
City of Fallon .....	2, 12, 65, 67, 98, 109, 113, 114
clearance .....	41, 43, 52, 126
complexation .....	96
death .....	15, 17, 23, 24, 31, 37, 39, 52, 63, 68, 96
dermal effects .....	17, 31, 63
diet .....	1, 23, 28, 36, 103, 108
dietary intake .....	103
disposal .....	86, 101, 111
DNA .....	35, 58
drinking water .....	3, 6, 11, 12, 23, 28, 30, 65, 89, 98, 99, 103, 109, 110, 113
dry deposition .....	87, 93
endocrine .....	17, 28, 31, 54, 55
fate .....	3, 111
fetal tissue .....	57
fetus .....	6, 12, 40, 55, 70
fractional absorption .....	45
general population .....	12, 57, 89, 103, 108, 114
genotoxic .....	15, 34, 35
genotoxicity .....	62, 66
groundwater .....	3, 11, 67, 87, 91, 93, 98, 99, 112
half-life .....	57, 117
hematological effects .....	33
hydroxyl radical .....	12, 35, 53, 68
immunological .....	15, 21, 29, 68
implanted .....	13, 34, 64, 65, 110
indoor air .....	98
$K_{ow}$ .....	78, 79, 80, 81
$LD_{50}$ .....	23, 24, 33
leukemia .....	30, 109

## APPENDIX D

lymphatic .....	52
lymphoreticular.....	21, 29
mass spectroscopy .....	119
metallic tungsten.....	20, 22, 28, 29, 36, 38, 63, 64, 85
micronuclei .....	35
milk.....	6, 40, 41, 57, 70
mucociliary .....	38, 41, 43
neoplastic.....	35, 66
neurobehavioral .....	55
neutron activation analysis .....	115, 116, 119
nuclear .....	94
occupational exposure .....	12, 16, 17, 37, 62, 68, 109, 123, 126
occupationally exposed.....	4, 20, 36, 37, 53, 103, 106, 109
ocular effects .....	17, 28, 31
odds ratio .....	30
ossification.....	12, 30, 56, 67
particulate-phase.....	93, 94
pharmacodynamic.....	42
pharmacokinetics.....	41, 42, 44, 54, 56
photolysis.....	94
placenta.....	40, 57, 70
placental barrier .....	12
pulmonary edema .....	20, 62
pulmonary fibrosis.....	12, 20, 53, 62, 63, 64, 68
renal effects .....	28
retention.....	40, 43, 45, 48, 50, 59, 126
sodium phosphotungstate .....	96, 103
sodium tungstate.....	17, 21, 22, 23, 28, 29, 30, 33, 34, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 63, 65, 66, 83, 85, 96, 103
solubility.....	16, 17, 52, 53, 106
sorption coefficient.....	93
speciation.....	95, 122
surface water.....	2, 11, 87, 91, 96, 97, 98, 99, 103
toxicokinetics.....	15, 36, 69, 70
tungsten alloy.....	11, 13, 16, 33, 34, 35, 64, 65, 66, 71, 85
tungsten carbide.....	2, 4, 7, 11, 12, 16, 17, 20, 33, 35, 53, 58, 62, 63, 68, 73, 85, 87, 90, 103, 104, 106, 109, 123, 125
tungsten carbonyl.....	75, 90, 93
tungsten chloride.....	31, 37, 39, 52, 63
tungsten dioxide.....	20, 74
tungsten fluoride.....	77
tungsten hexacarbonyl .....	75
tungsten hexachloride.....	76, 83, 94
tungsten hexafluoride .....	93
tungsten polyanions.....	95
tungsten trioxide .....	20, 64, 73, 74, 87, 94, 106
tungstic oxide.....	23, 28, 36, 37, 38, 39, 74
vapor pressure.....	93
wet deposition.....	87, 93
wolfram .....	76

